

Package: phylotaR (via r-universe)

August 30, 2026

Type Package

Title Automated Phylogenetic Sequence Cluster Identification from 'GenBank'

Version 1.3.0

Description A pipeline for the identification, within taxonomic groups, of orthologous sequence clusters from 'GenBank' <<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>> as the first step in a phylogenetic analysis. The pipeline depends on a local alignment search tool and is, therefore, not dependent on differences in gene naming conventions and naming errors.

License MIT + file LICENSE

URL <https://docs.ropensci.org/phylotaR/>,
<https://github.com/ropensci/phylotaR#readme>

BugReports <https://github.com/ropensci/phylotaR/issues>

Depends methods, R (>= 3.5.0)

Imports ape, bigmemory, ggplot2, igraph, plyr, R.utils, rentrez, restez (>= 2.1.0), RJSONIO, stringr, sys, treemapify, XML

Suggests knitr, rmarkdown, testthat

VignetteBuilder knitr

Encoding UTF-8

RoxygenNote 7.3.1

SystemRequirements BLAST+ (>=2.0)

X-schema.org-isPartOf <https://ropensci.org>

Config/pak/sysreqs cmake libglpk-dev make libicu-dev libjpeg-dev libpng-dev libuv1-dev libxml2-dev libssl-dev xz-utils

Repository <https://ropensci.r-universe.dev>

Date/Publication 2026-03-20 03:14:09 UTC

RemoteUrl <https://github.com/ropensci/phylotaR>

RemoteRef master

RemoteSha 648d5733c8f44213238726f7110dca8874023490

Contents

addClade	6
addNdmtrx	7
addTip	8
aotus	9
batcher	9
birds	10
blast_clstr	10
blast_filter	11
blast_setup	12
blast_sqs	13
blastcache_load	14
blastcache_save	15
blastdb_gen	15
blastn_run	16
blncdTree	17
bromeliads	18
cache_rm	18
cache_setup	19
calc_mad	19
calc_wrdfrq	20
calcDstBLD	21
calcDstMtrx	22
calcDstRF	23
calcDstTrp	24
calcFrPrp	25
calcNdBlnc	26
calcNdsBlnc	26
calcOvrlp	27
calcPhyDv	28
calcPrtFrPrp	29
checkNdlst	30
checkTreeMen	30
clade_select	31
clstr_all	32
clstr_direct	33
clstr_sqs	34
clstr_subtree	34
clstr2_calc	35
ClstrArc-class	36
clstrarc_gen	37
clstrarc_join	38
ClstrRec-class	39
clstrrec_gen	40
clstrs_calc	41
clstrs_join	42
clstrs_merge	43

clstrs_renumber	44
clstrs_save	44
clusters_run	45
clusters2_run	46
cmdln	47
cTrees	48
cycads	49
descendants_get	49
download_obj_check	50
download_run	51
dragonflies	51
drop_by_rank	52
drop_clstrs	53
drop_sqs	54
error	55
fastCheckTreeMan	56
gb_extract	56
get_clstr_slot	57
get_nsqs	58
get_ntaxa	59
get_sq_slot	60
get_stage_times	61
get_tx_slot	61
get_txids	62
getAge	63
getBiprts	64
getCnnctdNds	65
getDcsd	66
getLvng	66
getNdAge	67
getNdKids	68
getNdLng	68
getNdPD	69
getNdPrdst	70
getNdPrids	70
getNdPtids	71
getNdsAge	72
getNdsFrmTxnmys	72
getNdsKids	73
getNdsLng	74
getNdSlt	74
getNdsPD	75
getNdsPrdst	76
getNdsPrids	76
getNdsPtids	77
getNdsSlt	78
getNdsSstr	79
getNdSstr	79

getOtgpr	80
getPath	81
getPrnt	81
getSpnAge	82
getSpnsAge	83
getSubtree	83
getUnqNds	84
hierarchic_download	85
info	86
is_txid_in_clstr	86
is_txid_in_sq	87
isUltrmtc	88
list-to-TreeMen	89
list_clstrrec_slots	89
list_ncbi_ranks	90
list_seqrec_slots	90
list_taxrec_slots	91
loadTreeMan	91
mammals	92
mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx	92
multiPhylo-class	93
multiPhylo-to-TreeMen	93
ncbicahe_load	94
ncbicahe_save	94
Node-class	95
obj_check	96
obj_load	97
obj_save	98
outfmt_get	99
parameters	99
parameters_load	101
parameters_reset	102
parameters_setup	103
parent_get	104
phylo-class	104
phylo-to-TreeMan	105
Phylota-class	105
pinTips	107
plants	108
plot_phylota_pa	108
plot_phylota_treemap	109
progress_init	111
progress_read	111
progress_reset	112
progress_save	113
pstMnp	114
randTree	114
rank_get	115

rawseqrec_breakdown	116
read_phylota	117
readTree	117
readTrmn	119
reset	120
restart	121
rmClade	122
rmNdmtrx	122
rmNodes	123
rmOtherSlt	124
rmTips	125
run	126
safely_connect	127
saveTreeMan	128
search_and_cache	129
searchterm_gen	130
searchTxnoms	131
seeds_blast	132
seq_download	132
SeqArc-class	133
seqarc_gen	135
SeqRec-class	136
seqrec_augment	138
seqrec_convert	138
seqrec_gen	139
seqrec_get	141
setAge	142
setNdIID	142
setNdOther	143
setNdsID	144
setNdsOther	145
setNdSpn	146
setNdsSpn	146
setPD	147
setTxnoms	148
setup	149
sids_check	150
sids_get	151
sids_load	152
sids_save	153
sqs_count	153
sqs_save	154
stage_args_check	155
stages_run	156
sturgeons	157
summary_phylota	157
tardigrades	157
tax_download	158

taxaResolve	158
TaxDict-class	160
taxdict_gen	161
taxise_run	162
TaxRec-class	163
taxtree_gen	164
tinamous	165
TreeMan-class	165
TreeMan-to-phylo	168
TreeMen-class	168
TreeMen-to-multiPhylo	169
twoer	170
txids_get	170
txnds_count	171
ultrTree	172
unblncdTree	173
update_phylota	173
updateSlts	174
warn	174
write_sqs	175
writeTree	176
writeTrmn	177
yeasts	178

Index 179

addClade	<i>Add clade to tree</i>
----------	--------------------------

Description

Returns a tree with added clade

Usage

```
addClade(tree, id, clade)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	tip/node ID in tree to which the clade will be added
clade	TreeMan object

Details

Add a TreeMan object to an existing TreeMan object by specifying an ID at which to attach. If the id specified is an internal node, then the original clade descending from that node will be replaced. Before running, ensure no IDs are shared between the tree and the clade, except for the IDs in the clade of that tree that will be replaced. Note, returned tree will not have a node matrix.

See Also

[rmClade](#), [getSubtree](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
t1 <- randTree(100)
# extract a clade
cld <- getSubtree(t1, "n2")
# remove the same clade
t2 <- rmClade(t1, "n2")
# add the clade again
t3 <- addClade(t2, "n2", cld)
# t1 and t3 should be the same
# note there is no need to remove a clade before adding
t3 <- addClade(t1, "n2", cld) # same tree
```

addNdmtrx

Add node matrix to a tree

Description

Return tree with node matrix added.

Usage

```
addNdmtrx(tree, shared = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
shared	T/F, should the bigmatrix be shared? See bigmemory documentation.
...	<code>as.big.matrix()</code> additional arguments

Details

The node matrix makes 'enquiry'-type computations faster: determining node ages, number of descendants etc. But it takes up large amounts of memory and has no impact on adding or removing tips. Note, trees with the node matrix can not be written to disk using the 'serialization format' i.e. with `save` or `saveRDS`. The matrix is generated with bigmemory's `'as.big.matrix()'`.

See Also

[updateSlts](#), [rmNdmtrx](#), <https://cran.r-project.org/package=bigmemory>

Examples

```
#
tree <- randTree(10, wndmtrx = FALSE)
summary(tree)
tree <- addNdmtrx(tree)
summary(tree)
```

addTip

Add tip to a tree

Description

Returns a tree with a new tip ID added

Usage

```
addTip(
  tree,
  tid,
  sid,
  strt_age = NULL,
  end_age = 0,
  tree_age = NULL,
  pid = paste0("p_", tid)
)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tid	tip ID
sid	ID of node that will become new tip sisters
strt_age	timepoint at which new tips first appear in the tree
end_age	timepoint at which new tips end appear in the tree, default 0.
tree_age	age of tree
pid	parent ID (default is 'p_' + tid)

Details

User must provide new tip ID, the ID of the node which will become the new tip's sister, and new branch lengths. The tip ID must only contain letters numbers and underscores. Optionally, user can specify the IDs for the new parental internal nodes. Ensure that the `strt_age` is greater than the `end_age`, and that the `strt_age` falls within the age span of the sister ID. Otherwise, negative spns may be produced leading to an error. Note, returned tree will not have a node matrix. Note, providing negative end ages will increase the age of the tree.

See Also

[rmTips](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree_age <- getAge(tree)
possible_ages <- getSpnAge(tree, "t1", tree_age)
start_age <- runif(1, possible_ages[["end"]], possible_ages[["start"]])
end_age <- possible_ages[["end"]]
tree <- addTip(tree,
  tid = "t11", sid = "t1", strt_age = start_age,
  end_age = end_age, tree_age = tree_age
)
summary(tree)
```

aotus	<i>aotus</i>
-------	--------------

Description

aotus

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("aotus")
```

batcher	<i>Download in batches</i>
---------	----------------------------

Description

Run downloader function in batches for sequences or taxonomic records

Usage

```
batcher(ids, func, ps, lvl = 0)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|------|--|
| ids | Vector of record ids |
| func | Downloader function |
| ps | Parameters list, generated with parameters() |
| lvl | Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth. |

Value

Vector of records
vector of rentrez function results

See Also

Other run-private: [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

birds	<i>birds</i>
-------	--------------

Description

birds

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("birds")
```

blast_clstr	<i>Cluster BLAST Results</i>
-------------	------------------------------

Description

Find single-linkage clusters from BLAST results. Identifies seed sequence.

Usage

```
blast_clstr(blast_res)
```

Arguments

`blast_res` BLAST results

Value

List of list
list of cluster descriptions

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_read()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `txnds_count()`, `warn()`

<code>blast_filter</code>	<i>Filter BLAST results</i>
---------------------------	-----------------------------

Description

Given a BLAST output, filters query-subject pairs such that only HSPs with a coverage greater than `mncvrg` (specified in the pipeline parameters) remain. Filters both: query-subject and subject-query pairs, if one of the coverages is insufficient. HSP coverage is obtained from the BLAST column `qcovs`.

Usage

```
blast_filter(blast_res, ps, lvl = 3)
```

Arguments

`blast_res` BLAST results

`ps` Parameters list, generated with `parameters()`

`lvl` Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

`data.frame` blast res

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_read()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `txnds_count()`, `warn()`

blast_setup	<i>Ensures NCBI BLAST tools are installed</i>
-------------	---

Description

Ensures NCBI BLAST executables are installed on the system. Tests version number of BLAST tools.

Usage

`blast_setup(d, v, wd, otsdr)`

Arguments

d	Directory to NCBI BLAST tools
v	v, T/F
wd	Working directory
otsdr	Run through outsider?

Details

BLAST tools must be version ≥ 2.0

Value

list

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

blast_sqs

*BLAST All vs All***Description**

Return BLAST results from BLASTing all vs all for given sequences. Returns NULL if no BLAST results generated.

Usage

```
blast_sqs(txid, typ, sqs, ps, lvl)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic node ID, numeric
typ	Cluster type, 'direct' or 'subtree'
sqs	Sequences
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

blast_res data.frame or NULL

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#),

```
obj_save(), outfmt_get(), parameters_load(), parameters_setup(), parent_get(), progress_init(),
progress_read(), progress_reset(), progress_save(), rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(),
safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(), seeds_blast(), seq_download(),
seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(), seqrec_get(), sids_check(),
sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(), stages_run(),
tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(), warn()
```

blastcache_load	<i>Load BLAST results from cache</i>
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Run to load cached BLAST results.

Usage

```
blastcache_load(sids, wd)
```

Arguments

sids	Sequence IDs
wd	Working dir

Value

blast_res data.frame or NULL

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

blastcache_save	<i>Save BLAST results to cache</i>
-----------------	------------------------------------

Description

Run whenever local BLAST runs are made to save results in cache in case the pipeline is run again.

Usage

```
blastcache_save(sids, wd, obj)
```

Arguments

sids	Sequence IDs
wd	Working dir
obj	BLAST result

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

blastdb_gen	<i>Generate a BLAST database</i>
-------------	----------------------------------

Description

Generate BLAST database in wd for given sequences.

Usage

```
blastdb_gen(sqs, dbfl, ps)
```

Arguments

sqs	Sequences
dbf1	Outfile for database
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

blastn_run

*Launch blastn***Description**

Use blastn to BLAST all-vs-all using a BLAST database.

Usage

```
blastn_run(dbf1, outf1, ps)
```

Arguments

dbf1	Database file
outf1	Output file
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#),

[progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

blncdTree

Generate a balanced tree

Description

Returns a balanced TreeMan tree with n tips.

Usage

```
blncdTree(n, wndmtrx = FALSE, parallel = FALSE)
```

Arguments

n	number of tips, integer, must be 3 or greater
wndmtrx	T/F add node matrix? Default FALSE.
parallel	T/F run in parallel? Default FALSE.

Details

Equivalent to ape's `stree(type='balanced')` but returns a TreeMan tree. Tree is always rooted and bifurcating.

See Also

[TreeMan-class](#), [randTree](#), [unblncdTree](#)

Examples

```
tree <- blncdTree(5)
```

bromeliads	<i>bromeliads</i>
------------	-------------------

Description

bromeliads

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

data("bromeliads")

cache_rm	<i>Delete a cache</i>
----------	-----------------------

Description

Deletes a cache from a wd.

Usage

cache_rm(wd)

Arguments

wd Working directory

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

cache_setup	<i>Set-up a cache</i>
-------------	-----------------------

Description

Creates a cache of parameters in the wd.

Usage

```
cache_setup(ps, ovrwrt = FALSE)
```

Arguments

ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
ovrwrt	Overwrite existing cache? Default FALSE.

Details

Warning: overwriting with this function will delete the existing cache.

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

calc_mad	<i>Calculate MAD score</i>
----------	----------------------------

Description

For all sequences in a cluster(s) the MAD score.

Usage

```
calc_mad(phyloa, cid)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cid	Cluster ID(s)

Details

MAD is a measure of the deviation in sequence length of a cluster. Values range from 0 to 1. Clusters with values close to 1 have sequences with similar lengths.

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data("bromeliads")
random_cids <- sample(bromeliads@cids, 10)
(calc_mad(phylota = bromeliads, cid = random_cids))
```

calc_wrdfrq	<i>Calculate word frequencies</i>
-------------	-----------------------------------

Description

For all sequences in a cluster(s) calculate the frequency of separate words in either the sequence definitions or the reported feature name.

Usage

```
calc_wrdfrq(
  phylota,
  cid,
  min_frq = 0.1,
  min_nchar = 1,
  type = c("dfln", "nm"),
  ignr_pttrn = "[^a-z0-9]"
)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cid	Cluster ID(s)
min_frq	Minimum frequency
min_nchar	Minimum number of characters for a word
type	Definitions (dfln) or features (nm)
ignr_pttrn	Ignore pattern, REGEX for text to ignore.

Details

By default, anything that is not alphanumeric is ignored. 'dfln' and 'nm' match the slot names in a SeqRec, see `list_seqrec_slots()`.

Value

list

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('dragonflies')
# work out what gene region the cluster is likely representing with word freqs.
random_cids <- sample(dragonflies@cids, 10)
# most frequent words in definition line
(calc_wrdfrq(phylota = dragonflies, cid = random_cids, type = 'dfln'))
# most frequent words in feature name
(calc_wrdfrq(phylota = dragonflies, cid = random_cids, type = 'nm'))
```

calcDstBLD

Calculate the BLD between two trees

Description

Returns the branch length distance between two trees.

Usage

```
calcDstBLD(tree_1, tree_2, nrmlsd = FALSE, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree_1	TreeMan object
tree_2	TreeMan object
nrmlsd	Boolean, should returned value be between 0 and 1? Default, FALSE.
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

BLD is the Robinson-Foulds distance weighted by branch length. Instead of summing the differences in partitions between the two trees, the metric takes the square root of the squared difference in branch lengths. Parallelizable.

References

Kuhner, M. K. and Felsenstein, J. (1994) Simulation comparison of phylogeny algorithms under equal and unequal evolutionary rates. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 11, 459-468.

See Also

[calcDstTrp](#), [calcDstRF](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree_1 <- randTree(10)
tree_2 <- randTree(10)
calcDstBLD(tree_1, tree_2)
```

calcDstMtrx	<i>Calculate the distance matrix</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Returns a distance matrix for specified ids of a tree.

Usage

```
calcDstMtrx(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	IDs of nodes/tips
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

The distance between every id in the tree is calculated by summing the lengths of the branches that connect them. This can be useful for testing the distances between trees, checking for evolutionary isolated tips etc. Parallelizable.

See Also

[calcDstBLD](#), [calcDstRF](#), [calcDstTrp](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
# checking the distance between two trees

tree_1 <- randTree(10)
tree_2 <- randTree(10)
dmat1 <- calcDstMtrx(tree_1, tree_1["tips"])
dmat2 <- calcDstMtrx(tree_2, tree_2["tips"])
mdl <- cor.test(x = dmat1, y = dmat2)
as.numeric(1 - mdl$estimate) # 1 - Pearson's r
```

calcDstRF

Calculate the Robinson-Foulds distance between two trees

Description

Returns the Robinson-Foulds distance between two trees.

Usage

```
calcDstRF(tree_1, tree_2, nrmlsd = FALSE)
```

Arguments

tree_1	TreeMan object
tree_2	TreeMan object
nrmlsd	Boolean, should returned value be between 0 and 1? Default, FALSE.

Details

RF distance is calculated as the sum of partitions in one tree that are not shared by the other. The maximum number of split differences is the total number of nodes in both trees (excluding the roots). Trees are assumed to be bifurcating, this is not tested. The metric is calculated as if trees are unrooted. Parallelizable.

References

Robinson, D. R.; Foulds, L. R. (1981). "Comparison of phylogenetic trees". *Mathematical Biosciences* 53: 131-147.

See Also

[calcDstBLD](#), [calcDstTrp](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree_1 <- randTree(10)
tree_2 <- randTree(10)
calcDstRF(tree_1, tree_2)
```

calcDstTrp

Calculate the triplet distance between two trees

Description

Returns the triplet distance between two trees.

Usage

```
calcDstTrp(tree_1, tree_2, nrmlsd = FALSE, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree_1	TreeMan object
tree_2	TreeMan object
nrmlsd	Boolean, should returned value be between 0 and 1? Default, FALSE.
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

The triplet distance is calculated as the sum of different outgroups among every triplet of tips between the two trees. Normalisation is performed by dividing the resulting number by the total number of triplets shared between the two trees. The triplet distance is calculated only for shared tips between the two trees. Parallelizable.

References

Critchlow DE, Pearl DK, Qian C. (1996) The Triples Distance for rooted bifurcating phylogenetic trees. *Systematic Biology*, 45, 323-34.

See Also

[calcDstBLD](#), [calcDstRF](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree_1 <- randTree(10)
tree_2 <- randTree(10)
calcDstTrp(tree_1, tree_2)
```

calcFrPrp	<i>Calculate evolutionary distinctness</i>
-----------	--

Description

Returns the evolutionary distinctness of ids using the fair proportion metric.

Usage

```
calcFrPrp(tree, tids, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	tip IDs
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

The fair proportion metric calculates the evolutionary distinctness of tips in a tree through summing the total amount of branch length each tip represents, where each branch in the tree is evenly divided between all descendants. Parallelizable.

References

Isaac, N.J.B., Turvey, S.T., Collen, B., Waterman, C. and Baillie, J.E.M. (2007). Mammals on the EDGE: conservation priorities based on threat and phylogeny. PLoS ONE, 2, e296.

See Also

[calcPhyDv](#), [calcPrtFrPrp](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
calcFrPrp(tree, tree["tips"])
```

calcNdBlnc	<i>Calculate the balance of a node</i>
------------	--

Description

Returns the balance of a node.

Usage

```
calcNdBlnc(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id

Details

Balance is calculated as the absolute difference between the number of descendents of the two bifurcating edges of a node and the expected value for a balanced tree. NA is returned if the node is polytomous or a tip.

See Also

`calcNdsBlnc`, <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
calcNdBlnc(tree, id = tree["root"]) # root balance
```

calcNdsBlnc	<i>Calculate the balances of all nodes</i>
-------------	--

Description

Returns the absolute differences in number of descendants for bifurcating branches of every node

Usage

```
calcNdsBlnc(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Runs calcNdBlnc() across all node IDs. NA is returned if the node is polytomous. Parallelizable.

See Also

[calcNdBlnc](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
calcNdsBlnc(tree, ids = tree["nds"])
```

calcOvrlp	<i>Calculate phylogenetic overlap</i>
-----------	---------------------------------------

Description

Returns the sum of branch lengths represented by ids_1 and ids_2 for a tree.

Usage

```
calcOvrlp(
  tree,
  ids_1,
  ids_2,
  nrmlsd = FALSE,
  parallel = FALSE,
  progress = "none"
)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids_1	tip ids of community 1
ids_2	tip ids of community 2
nrmlsd	Boolean, should returned value be between 0 and 1? Default, FALSE.
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Use this to calculate the sum of branch lengths that are represented between two communities. This measure is also known as the unique fraction. It can be used to measure concepts of phylogenetic turnover. Parallelizable.

References

Lozupone, C., & Knight, R. (2005). UniFrac: a new phylogenetic method for comparing microbial communities. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 71(12), 8228-35.

See Also

calcPhyDv <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
ids_1 <- sample(tree["tips"], 5)
ids_2 <- sample(tree["tips"], 5)
calcOvrlp(tree, ids_1, ids_2)
```

calcPhyDv

Calculate phylogenetic diversity

Description

Returns the phylogenetic diversity of a tree for the tips specified.

Usage

```
calcPhyDv(tree, tids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	tip ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Faith's phylogenetic diversity is calculated as the sum of all connected branches for specified tips in a tree. It can be used to investigate how biodiversity as measured by the phylogeny changes. Parallelizable. The function uses `getCnntdNds()`.

References

Faith, D. (1992). Conservation evaluation and phylogenetic diversity. *Biological Conservation*, 61, 1-10.

See Also

[calcFrPrp](#), [calcOvrIp](#), [getCnnctdNds](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
calcPhyDv(tree, tree["tips"])
```

calcPrtFrPrp	<i>Calculate evolutionary distinctness for part of tree</i>
--------------	---

Description

Returns the evolutionary distinctness of ids using the fair proportion metric.

Usage

```
calcPrtFrPrp(tree, tids, ignr = NULL, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	tip IDs
ignr	tips to ignore in calculation
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Extension of `calcFrPrp()` but with ignore argument. Use `ignr` to ignore certain tips from calculation. For example, if any of tips are extinct you may wish to ignore these.

References

Isaac, N.J.B., Turvey, S.T., Collen, B., Waterman, C. and Baillie, J.E.M. (2007). Mammals on the EDGE: conservation priorities based on threat and phylogeny. *PLoS ONE*, 2, e296.

See Also

[calcFrPrp](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/calc-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
calcPrtFrPrp(tree, c("t1", "t3"), ignr = "t2")
```

checkNdlst	<i>Check if ndlst is correct</i>
------------	----------------------------------

Description

Return T/F fpr ndlst consistency

Usage

```
checkNdlst(ndlst, root)
```

Arguments

ndlst	ndlst
root	root ID

Details

Tests whether each node in tree points to valid other node IDs. Also ensures ‘spn’ and ‘root’ are correct. Reports nodes that have errors.

See Also

[fastCheckTreeMan](#), [checkTreeMen](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(100)
(checkNdlst(tree@ndlst, tree@root))
```

checkTreeMen	<i>Check if trees are correct</i>
--------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Return T/F if trees is a true TreeMen object

Usage

```
checkTreeMen(object)
```

Arguments

object	TreeMen object
--------	----------------

Details

Tests whether all trees in object are TreeMan objects

See Also

[checkNdlist](#)

clade_select	<i>Get all node IDs that will be processed</i>
--------------	--

Description

All nodes with less than maximum number of nodes and sequences.

Usage

```
clade_select(txdict, ps)
```

Arguments

txdict	TxDct
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

vector of txids

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstr_all	<i>Hierarchically cluster all sequences of a txid</i>
-----------	---

Description

Identifies all direct and subtree clusters for a taxonomic ID.

Usage

```
clstr_all(txid, sqs, txdct, ps, lvl = 0)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
sqs	Sequence object of all downloaded sequences
txdct	Taxonomic dictionary
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstr_direct

*Cluster sequences directly associated with txid***Description**

In GenBank certain sequences may only be associated with a higher level taxon (e.g. genus, family ...). This function generates clusters from these sequences, alone. This function identifies such sequences in the sequence object and generates a list of clusters of cl_type 'direct'.

Usage

```
clstr_direct(txid, sqs, txdct, ps, lvl)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
sqs	Sequence object of all downloaded sequences
txdct	Taxonomic dictionary
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstr_sqs	<i>Identify clusters from sequences</i>
-----------	---

Description

Given a sequence object, this function will generate a list of cluster objects using BLAST

Usage

```
clstr_sqs(txid, sqs, ps, lvl, typ = c("direct", "subtree", "paraphyly"))
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
sqs	Sequence object of sequences to be BLASTed
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.
typ	Direct, subtree or paraphyly?

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstr_subtree	<i>Cluster all sequences descending from a txid</i>
---------------	---

Description

Identifies clusters from sequences associated with a txid and all its descendants. Clusters returned by this function will thus be of cl_type 'subtree'.

Usage

```
clstr_subtree(txid, sqs, txdict, dds, ps, lvl)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
sqs	Sequence object of all downloaded sequences
txdct	Taxonomic dictionary
dds	Vector of direct descendants
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstr2_calc

Cluster sets of clusters identified in cluster stage

Description

Loads cluster sets from cache. Extracts seed sequences and runs all-v-all BLAST of seeds to identify sister clusters. Sisters are then merged. An object of all sequences and clusters is then saved in cache.

Usage

```
clstr2_calc(ps)
```

Arguments

ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
----	--

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_read()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `txnds_count()`, `warn()`

ClstrArc-class

Cluster record archive

Description

Multiple cluster records.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc'
summary(object)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc,character'
x[[i]]

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrArc,character,missing,missing'
x[i, j, ..., drop = TRUE]
```

Arguments

x	ClstrArc object
object	ClstrArc object
max.level	Maximum level of nesting for str()
...	Further arguments for str()
i	cid(s)
j	Unused
drop	Unused

Slots

ids	Vector of cluster record IDs
clstrs	List of ClstrArc named by ID

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
clstrarc <- aotus@clstrs
# this is a ClstrArc object
# it contains cluster records
show(clstrarc)
# you can access its different data slots with @
clstrarc@ids      # unique cluster ID
clstrarc@clstrs   # list of cluster records
# access cluster records [[
(clstrarc[[clstrarc@ids[[1]]]]) # first cluster record
# generate new cluster archives with [
(clstrarc[clstrarc@ids[1:10]]) # first 10 clusters
```

clstrarc_gen

Generate cluster archive container class

Description

Takes a list of ClstrRecs, returns a ClstrArc.

Usage

```
clstrarc_gen(clstrrecs)
```

Arguments

clstrrecs list of ClstrRecs

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstrarc_join	<i>Join two cluster archive</i>
---------------	---------------------------------

Description

Take two ClstrArc classes and join them into a single ClstrArc.

Usage

```
clstrarc_join(clstrarc_1, clstrarc_2)
```

Arguments

clstrarc_1 ClstrArc
clstrarc_2 ClstrArc

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_read()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `txnds_count()`, `warn()`

ClstrRec-class

Cluster record

Description

Cluster record contains all information on a cluster.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClstrRec'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrRec'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrRec'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrRec'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'ClstrRec'
summary(object)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	ClstrRec object
<code>object</code>	ClstrRec object
<code>max.level</code>	Maximum level of nesting for <code>str()</code>
<code>...</code>	Further arguments for <code>str()</code>

Slots

id Cluster ID, integer
sids Sequence IDs
nsqs Number of sequences
txids Source txids for sequences
ntx Number of taxa
typ Cluster type: direct, subtree or merged
seed Seed sequence ID
prnt Parent taxonomic ID

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
clstrrec <- aotus@clstrs@clstrs[[1]]
# this is a ClstrRec object
# it contains cluster information
show(clstrrec)
# you can access its different data slots with @
clstrrec@id      # cluster id
clstrrec@sids    # sequence IDs
clstrrec@nsqs    # number of sequences
clstrrec@txids   # taxonomic IDs of sequences
clstrrec@ntx     # number unique taxonomic IDs
clstrrec@typ     # cluster type: merged, subtree, direct or paraphyly
clstrrec@prnt    # MRCA of all taxa
clstrrec@seed    # most inter-connected sequence
```

clstrrec_gen	<i>Generate list of clusters</i>
--------------	----------------------------------

Description

Takes a list of lists of cluster descriptions and generates ClstrRecs.

Usage

```
clstrrec_gen(clstr_list, txid, sqs, typ)
```

Arguments

clstr_list	List of list of cluster descriptions
txid	Taxonomic node ID
sqs	Sequence records
typ	Cluster type

Value

list of ClstrRecs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstrs_calc	<i>Calculate clusters for all sequences in wd</i>
-------------	---

Description

Loop through downloaded sequences for each clade and hierarchically find clusters using BLAST.

Usage

clstrs_calc(txdict, ps)

Arguments

txdict	Taxonomic dictionary
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstrs_join

Join clusters for merging

Description

Uses seed sequence BLAST results and IDs to join clusters identified as sisters into single clusters. Resulting object is of joined clusters, merging is required to reformat the clusters for subsequent analysis.

Usage

```
clstrs_join(blast_res, seed_ids, all_clstrs, ps)
```

Arguments

blast_res	Seed sequence BLAST results
seed_ids	Seed sequence IDs
all_clstrs	List of all clusters
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

list of joined clusters

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#),

```
obj_save(), outfmt_get(), parameters_load(), parameters_setup(), parent_get(), progress_init(),
progress_read(), progress_reset(), progress_save(), rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(),
safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(), seeds_blast(), seq_download(),
seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(), seqrec_get(), sids_check(),
sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(), stages_run(),
tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(), warn()
```

clstrs_merge

Merge joined clusters

Description

Takes a list of joined clusters and computes each data slot to create a single merged cluster. txdict is required for parent look-up.

Usage

```
clstrs_merge(jnd_clstrs, txdict)
```

Arguments

jnd_clstrs	List of joined clusters
txdict	Taxonomic dictionary

Value

list of ClstrRecs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstrs_renumber	<i>Renumber cluster IDs</i>
-----------------	-----------------------------

Description

Returns a ClstrArc with ID determined by the number of sequences in each cluster.

Usage

```
clstrs_renumber(clstrrecs)
```

Arguments

clstrrecs	List of clusters
-----------	------------------

Value

ClstrArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clstrs_save	<i>Save clusters to cache</i>
-------------	-------------------------------

Description

Saves clusters generated by `clstr_all` to cache.

Usage

```
clstrs_save(wd, txid, clstrs)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Taxonomic ID, numeric
clstrs	cluster list

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

clusters_run	<i>Run the cluster stage</i>
--------------	------------------------------

Description

Run the third stage of the phylotaR pipeline, cluster. This stage hierarchically traverses the taxonomy identifying all direct and subtree clusters from downloaded sequences. Any taxonomic nodes too small for cluster identification are placed into paraphyletic clusters.

Usage

clusters_run(wd)

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# individually run stages
taxise_run(wd = wd)
download_run(wd = wd)
clusters_run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

clusters2_run	<i>Run the cluster2 stage</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

Description

Run the fourth stage of the phylotaR pipeline, cluster2. Identify clusters at higher taxonomic levels by merging sister clusters.

Usage

```
clusters2_run(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
```

```

wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# individually run stages
taxise_run(wd = wd)
download_run(wd = wd)
clusters_run(wd = wd)
clusters2_run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)

```

cmdln

Run a command via terminal/command prompt

Description

Provide the command and arguments as a vector. Also can take a lgfl to which all stdout and stderr is written. If lgfl is not provided, a list is returned of 'status', 'stdout' and 'stderr'. Else only the status is returned - 1 success, 0 failed.

Usage

```
cmdln(cmd, args, ps, lgfl = NULL)
```

Arguments

cmd	Command to be run
args	Vector of command arguments, each parameter and value must be a separate element
ps	Parameters
lgfl	File to which stdout/err will be written

Details

Note, stdout/err are returned as 'raw'. Use rawToChar() to convert to characters.

Value

status, integer or character

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

cTrees	<i>cTrees</i>
--------	---------------

Description

Return TreeMen of concatenated trees.

Usage

```
cTrees(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	TreeMan or TreeMen objects
...	more TreeMan or TreeMen objects

Details

Concatenate trees into single TreeMen object.

See Also

[TreeMen-class](#), [TreeMan-class](#), [list-to-TreeMen](#)

Examples

```
trees <- cTrees(randTree(10), randTree(10))
```

cycads	<i>cycads</i>
--------	---------------

Description

cycads

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("cycads")
```

descendants_get	<i>Get descendants</i>
-----------------	------------------------

Description

Look-up either direct or all taxonomic descendants of a node from taxonomic dictionary.

Usage

```
descendants_get(id, txdict, direct = FALSE)
```

Arguments

id	txid
txdict	TaxDict
direct	T/F, return only direct descendants?

Value

vector

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#),

progress_read(), progress_reset(), progress_save(), rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(), safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(), seeds_blast(), seq_download(), seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(), seqrec_get(), sids_check(), sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(), stages_run(), tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(), warn()

download_obj_check	<i>Check an object returned from rentrez function</i>
--------------------	---

Description

Returns T/F. Checks if object returned from rentrez function is as expected.

Usage

```
download_obj_check(obj)
```

Arguments

obj	Object returned from rentrez function
-----	---------------------------------------

Value

T/F

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

download_run	<i>Run download stage</i>
--------------	---------------------------

Description

Run the second stage of phylotaR, download. This stage downloads sequences for all nodes with sequence numbers less than mxsqs. It hierarchically traverses the taxonomy for each node and downloads direct and subtree sequences for all descendants.

Usage

```
download_run(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# individually run stages
taxise_run(wd = wd)
download_run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

dragonflies	<i>dragonflies</i>
-------------	--------------------

Description

dragonflies

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("dragonflies")
```

drop_by_rank	<i>Reduce clusters to specific rank</i>
--------------	---

Description

Identifies higher level taxa for each sequence in clusters for given rank. Selects representative sequences for each unique taxon using the choose_by functions. By default, the function will choose the top ten sequences by first sorting by those with fewest number of ambiguous sequences, then by youngest, then by sequence length.

Usage

```
drop_by_rank(  
  phylota,  
  rnk = "species",  
  keep_higher = FALSE,  
  n = 10,  
  choose_by = c("pambgs", "age", "nncltds"),  
  greatest = c(FALSE, FALSE, TRUE)  
)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
rnk	Taxonomic rank
keep_higher	Keep higher taxonomic ranks?
n	Number of sequences per taxon
choose_by	Vector of selection functions
greatest	Greatest of lowest for each choose_by function

Value

phylota

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```

data("dragonflies")
# For faster computations, let's only work with the 5 clusters.
dragonflies <- drop_clstrs(phyloata = dragonflies, cid = dragonflies@cids[10:15])

# We can use drop_by_rank() to reduce to 10 sequences per genus for each cluster
(reduced_1 <- drop_by_rank(phyloata = dragonflies, rnk = 'genus', n = 10,
                          choose_by = c('pambgs', 'age', 'nncltds'),
                          greatest = c(FALSE, FALSE, TRUE)))

# We can specify what aspects of the sequences we would like to select per genus
# By default we select the sequences with fewest ambiguous nucleotides (e.g.
# we avoid Ns), the youngest age and then longest sequence.
# We can reverse the 'greatest' to get the opposite.
(reduced_2 <- drop_by_rank(phyloata = dragonflies, rnk = 'genus', n = 10,
                          choose_by = c('pambgs', 'age', 'nncltds'),
                          greatest = c(TRUE, TRUE, FALSE)))

# Leading to smaller sequences ...
r1_sqlngh <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_1,
                             sid = reduced_1@sids, slt_nm = 'nncltds'))
r2_sqlngh <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_2,
                             sid = reduced_2@sids, slt_nm = 'nncltds'))

(r1_sqlngh > r2_sqlngh)
# ... with more ambiguous characters ....
r1_pambgs <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_1, sid = reduced_1@sids,
                             slt_nm = 'pambgs'))
r2_pambgs <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_2, sid = reduced_2@sids,
                             slt_nm = 'pambgs'))

(r1_pambgs < r2_pambgs)
# .... and older ages (measured in days since being added to GenBank).
r1_age <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_1, sid = reduced_1@sids,
                           slt_nm = 'age'))
r2_age <- mean(get_sq_slot(phyloata = reduced_2, sid = reduced_2@sids,
                           slt_nm = 'age'))

(r1_age < r2_age)

# Or... we can simply reduce the clusters to just one sequence per genus
(dragonflies <- drop_by_rank(phyloata = dragonflies, rnk = 'genus', n = 1))

```

drop_clstrs

Drop cluster records from phyloata object

Description

Drops all clusters except those identified by user.

Usage

drop_clstrs(phylob, cid)

Arguments

phylob Phylota object
cid Cluster ID(s) to be kept

Value

phylob

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylob_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylob_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylob\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data("dragonflies")
# specify cids to *keep*
random_cids <- sample(dragonflies@cids, 100)
# drop an entire cluster
nbefore <- length(dragonflies@cids)
dragonflies <- drop_clstrs(phylob = dragonflies, cid = random_cids)
nafter <- length(dragonflies@cids)
# now there are only 100 clusters
(nafter < nbefore)
```

drop_sqs	<i>Drop sequences in a cluster</i>
----------	------------------------------------

Description

Drop all sequences in a cluster except those identified by user.

Usage

drop_sqs(phylob, cid, sid)

Arguments

phylob Phylota object
cid Cluster ID
sid Sequence ID(s) to be kept

Value

phylota

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data("dragonflies")
# drop random sequences from cluster 0
clstr <- dragonflies[['0']]
# specify the sids to *keep*
sids <- sample(clstr@sids, 100)
(dragonflies <- drop_sqs(phylota = dragonflies, cid = '0', sid = sids))
# Note, sequences dropped may be represented in other clusters
```

error

Write error message to log

Description

Inform a user if an error has occurred in log.txt, halt pipeline.

Usage

```
error(ps, ...)
```

Arguments

ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
...	Message elements for concatenating

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#),

[seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

fastCheckTreeMan	<i>Check if tree is correct, fast!</i>
------------------	--

Description

Return T/F if tree is a true TreeMan object

Usage

```
fastCheckTreeMan(object)
```

Arguments

object TreeMan object

Details

Whenever a tree is first initiated this check is used. For more detailed checking use [checkNd1st](#).

See Also

[checkNd1st](#), [checkTreeMen](#)

gb_extract	<i>Extract elements from a raw GenBank record</i>
------------	---

Description

Returns a list of elements from a GenBank record such as 'organism', 'sequence' and features.

Usage

```
gb_extract(record)
```

Arguments

record raw GenBank text record

Details

Uses [restez](#) extract functions. See [restez](#) package for more details.

Value

list of GenBank elements

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

get_clstr_slot

Get slot data for each cluster record

Description

Get slot data for cluster(s)

Usage

```
get_clstr_slot(phylota, cid, slt_nm = list_clstrrec_slots())
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cid	Cluster ID
slt_nm	Slot name

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
random_cid <- sample(aotus@cids, 1)
(get_clstr_slot(phylota = aotus, cid = random_cid, slt_nm = 'seed'))
# see list_clstrrec_slots() for available slots
(list_clstrrec_slots())
```

get_nsqs	<i>Count number of sequences</i>
----------	----------------------------------

Description

Count the number of sequences in a cluster(s).

Usage

```
get_nsqs(phylota, cid)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cid	Cluster ID(s)

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data("cycads")
# count seqs for a random 10 clusters
random_cids <- sample(cycads@cids, 10)
nsqs <- get_nsqs(phylota = cycads, cid = random_cids)
```

get_ntaxa	<i>Count number of unique taxa</i>
-----------	------------------------------------

Description

Count the number of unique taxa represented by cluster(s) or sequences in phylota table Use `rnk` to specify a taxonomic level to count. If NULL counts will be made to the lowest level reported on NCBI.

Usage

```
get_ntaxa(phylota, cid = NULL, sid = NULL, rnk = NULL, keep_higher = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>phylota</code>	Phylota object
<code>cid</code>	Cluster ID(s)
<code>sid</code>	Sequence ID(s)
<code>rnk</code>	Taxonomic rank
<code>keep_higher</code>	Keep higher taxonomic ranks?

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('bromeliads')
# how many species are there?
(get_ntaxa(phylota = bromeliads, cid = '0', rnk = 'species'))
# how many genera are there?
(get_ntaxa(phylota = bromeliads, cid = '0', rnk = 'genus'))
# how many families are there?
(get_ntaxa(phylota = bromeliads, cid = '0', rnk = 'family'))
# use list_ncbi_ranks() to see available rank names
(list_ncbi_ranks())
```

get_sq_slot	<i>Get slot data for each sequence</i>
-------------	--

Description

Get slot data for either or sequences in a cluster of a vector of sequence IDs. Use `list_seqrec_slots()` for a list of available slots.

Usage

```
get_sq_slot(phylota, cid = NULL, sid = NULL, slt_nm = list_seqrec_slots())
```

Arguments

<code>phylota</code>	Phylota object
<code>cid</code>	Cluster ID
<code>sid</code>	Sequence ID(s)
<code>slt_nm</code>	Slot name

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
random_sid <- sample(aotus@sids, 1)
(get_sq_slot(phylota = aotus, sid = random_sid, slt_nm = 'dfln'))
# see list_seqrec_slots() for available slots
(list_seqrec_slots())
```

get_stage_times	<i>Get run times for different stages</i>
-----------------	---

Description

Get slot data for taxa(s)

Usage

```
get_stage_times(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

Value

list of runtimes in minutes

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note, this example requires a wd with a completed phylotaR run
# return a named list of the time take in minutes for each stage
get_stage_times(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

get_tx_slot	<i>Get slot data for each taxon record</i>
-------------	--

Description

Get slot data for taxa(s)

Usage

```
get_tx_slot(phylota, txid, slt_nm = list_taxrec_slots())
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
txid	Taxonomic ID
slt_nm	Slot name

Value

vector or list

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
random_txid <- sample(aotus@txids, 1)
(get_tx_slot(phylota = aotus, txid = random_txid, slt_nm = 'scnm'))
# see list_taxrec_slots() for available slots
(list_taxrec_slots())
```

get_txids	<i>Get taxonomic IDs by rank</i>
-----------	----------------------------------

Description

Return taxonomic IDs for a vector of sequence IDs or all sequences in a cluster. User can specify what rank the IDs should be returned. If NULL, the lowest level is returned.

Usage

```
get_txids(
  phylota,
  cid = NULL,
  sid = NULL,
  txids = NULL,
  rnk = NULL,
  keep_higher = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cid	Cluster ID
sid	Sequence ID(s)
txids	Vector of txids
rnk	Taxonomic rank
keep_higher	Keep higher taxonomic IDs?

Details

txids can either be provided by user or they can be determined for a vector of sids or for a cid. If keep_higher is TRUE, any sequence that has a identity that is higher than the given rank will be returned. If FALSE, these sequences will return ”.

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('bromeliads')
# get all the genus IDs and names
genus_ids <- get_txids(phylota = bromeliads, txids = bromeliads@txids,
                      rnk = 'genus')
genus_ids <- unique(genus_ids)
# drop empty IDs -- this happens if a given lineage has no ID for specified rank
genus_ids <- genus_ids[genus_ids != '']
# get names
(get_tx_slot(phylota = bromeliads, txid = genus_ids, slt_nm = 'scnm'))
```

getAge

Get age of tree

Description

Returns age, numeric, of tree

Usage

```
getAge(tree, parallel = FALSE)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
parallel	logical, make parallel?

Details

Calculates the age of a tree, determined as the maximum tip to root distance.

See Also

[updateSlts](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
(getAge(tree))
```

getBiprts

Get the sets of labels for each bipartition in tree

Description

Returns a list of tip IDs for each branch in the tree. Options allow the user to act as if the root is not present and to use a universal code for comparing between trees.

Usage

```
getBiprts(tree, tips = tree@tips, root = TRUE, universal = FALSE)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tips	vector of tips IDs to use for bipartitions
root	Include the root for the bipartitions? Default TRUE.
universal	Create a code for comparing between trees

Details

Setting root to FALSE will ignore the bipartitions created by the root. Setting universal to TRUE will return a vector of 0s and 1s, not a list of tips. These codes will always begin with 1, and will allow for the comparison of splits between trees as they do not have "chirality", so to speak.

See Also

[calcDstRF](#)

Examples

```

tree <- randTree(10)
# get all of the tip IDs for each branch in the rooted tree
(getBiprts(tree))
# ignore the root and get bipartitions for unrooted tree
(getBiprts(tree, root = FALSE))
# use the universal code for comparing splits between trees
(getBiprts(tree, root = FALSE, universal = TRUE))

```

getCnnctdNds

Get all nodes connected by given tips

Description

Return a vector of IDs of all nodes that are connected to tip IDs given.

Usage

```
getCnnctdNds(tree, tids)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	vector of tip IDs

Details

Returns a vector. This function is the basis for `calcPhyDv()`, it determines the unique set of nodes connected for a set of tips.

See Also

[getUnqNds](#), [calcFrPrp](#), [calcPhyDv](#)

Examples

```

tree <- randTree(10)
cnnctdnds <- getCnnctdNds(tree, c("t1", "t2"))

```

`getDcsd`*Get extinct tips from a tree*

Description

Return all extinct tip IDs.

Usage

```
getDcsd(tree, tol = 1e-08)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>tol</code>	zero tolerance

Details

Returns a vector.

See Also

[getLvng](#), [isUltrmtrc](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
(getDcsd(tree))
```

`getLvng`*Get extant tips from a tree*

Description

Return all extant tip IDs.

Usage

```
getLvng(tree, tol = 1e-08)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>tol</code>	zero tolerance

Details

Returns a vector.

See Also

[getDcsd](#), [isUltrmtrc](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
(getLvng(tree))
```

getNdAge	<i>Get age</i>
----------	----------------

Description

Return the age for id. Requires the known age of the tree to be provided.

Usage

```
getNdAge(tree, id, tree_age)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id
tree_age	numeric value of known age of tree

Details

Returns a numeric.

See Also

[getNdsAge](#), [getSpnAge](#), [getSpnsAge](#), [getPrnt](#), [getAge](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# when did apes emerge?
# get parent id for all apes
prnt_id <- getPrnt(mammals, ids = c("Homo_sapiens", "Hylobates_concolor"))
# mammal_age <- getAge(mammals) # ~166.2, needs to be performed when tree is not up-to-date
getNdAge(mammals, id = prnt_id, tree_age = 166.2)
```

`getNdKids`*Get children IDs*

Description

Return the node ids of all tips that descend from node.

Usage

```
getNdKids(tree, id)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>id</code>	node id

Details

Returns a vector

See Also

`getNdKids`, <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# everyone descends from root
getNdKids(tree, id = tree["root"])
```

`getNdLng`*Get lineage*

Description

Return unique taxonomic names for connecting id to root.

Usage

```
getNdLng(tree, id)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>id</code>	node id

Details

Returns a vector.

See Also

[getNdsLng](#), [getNdsFrmTxnmys](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# return human lineage
getNdLng(mammals, id = "Homo_sapiens")
```

getNdPD

Get phylogenetic diversity of node

Description

Return summed value of all descending spns

Usage

```
getNdPD(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id

Details

Sums the lengths of all descending branches from a node.

See Also

[getNdsPD](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdPD(tree, id = "n1") # return PD of n1 which in this case is for the whole tree
```

`getNdPrdst`*Get pre-distance*

Description

Return root to tip distance (prdst) for id

Usage

```
getNdPrdst(tree, id)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>id</code>	node id

Details

Sums the lengths of all branches from id to root.

See Also

`getNdsPrdst`, <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdPrdst(tree, id = "t1") # return the distance to root from t1
```

`getNdPrds`*Get pre-nodes to root*

Description

Return node ids for connecting id to root.

Usage

```
getNdPrds(tree, id)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>id</code>	node id

Details

Returns a vector. IDs are returned order from node ID to root.

See Also

[getNdsPrids](#), [getNdPtids](#), [getNdsPtids](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# get all nodes to root
getNdPrids(tree, id = "t1")
```

getNdPtids	<i>Get post-nodes to tips</i>
------------	-------------------------------

Description

Return node ids for connecting id to kids.

Usage

```
getNdPtids(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id

Details

Returns a vector.

See Also

[getNdsPtids](#), [getNdPrids](#), [getNdsPrids](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# get all nodes from root to tip
getNdPtids(tree, id = "n1")
```

getNdsAge	<i>Get ages for multiple nodes</i>
-----------	------------------------------------

Description

Return the age for ids.

Usage

```
getNdsAge(tree, ids, tree_age, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
tree_age	numeric value of known age of tree
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a vector, parallelizable.

See Also

[getNdAge](#), [getSpnAge](#), [getSpnsAge](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsAge(tree, ids = tree["nds"], tree_age = getAge(tree))
```

getNdsFrmTxnyms	<i>Get IDs for nodes represented txnyms</i>
-----------------	---

Description

Return a list of IDs for any node that contains the given txnyms.

Usage

```
getNdsFrmTxnyms(tree, txnyms)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
txnyms	vector of taxonomic group names

Details

Returns a list. Txnyms must be spelt correctly.

See Also

[taxaResolve](#), [setTxnyms](#), [searchTxnyms](#), [getNdsLng](#), [getNdLng](#)

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# what ID represents the apes?
getNdsFrnTxnyms(mammals, "Hominoidea")
```

getNdsKids	<i>Get children IDs for multiple nodes</i>
------------	--

Description

Return the node ids of all tips that descend from each node in ids.

Usage

```
getNdsKids(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a list, parallelizable.

See Also

[getNdKids](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsKids(tree, id = tree["nds"])
```

getNdsLng	<i>Get lineage for multiple nodes</i>
-----------	---------------------------------------

Description

Return unique taxonyms for connecting ids to root.

Usage

```
getNdsLng(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a list, parallelizable.

See Also

[getNdLng](#), [getNdsFrmTxnys](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# return human and gorilla lineages
getNdsLng(mammals, id = c("Homo_sapiens", "Gorilla_gorilla"))
```

getNdSlt	<i>Get a node slot</i>
----------	------------------------

Description

Returns the value of named slot.

Usage

```
getNdSlt(tree, slt_nm, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
slt_nm	slot name
id	node id

Details

Returned object depends on name, either character, vector or numeric. Default node slots are: id, spn, prid, ptid and txnym. If slot is empty, returns NA.

See Also

[getNdsSlt](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsSlt(tree, slt_nm = "spn", id = "t1") # return span of t1
```

getNdsPD

Get phylogenetic diversities of nodes

Description

Return summed value of all descending spns

Usage

```
getNdsPD(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Sums the lengths of all descending branches from a node.

See Also

[getNdsPD](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsPD(tree, ids = tree["all"]) # return PD of all ids
```

getNdsPrdst	<i>Get pre-distances</i>
-------------	--------------------------

Description

Return root to tip distances (prdst) for ids

Usage

```
getNdsPrdst(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Sums the lengths of all branches from ids to root.

See Also

[getNdPrdst](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsPrdst(tree, ids = tree["tips"]) # return prdsts for all tips
```

getNdsPrids	<i>Get pre-nodes for multiple nodes</i>
-------------	---

Description

Return node ids for connecting id to root.

Usage

```
getNdsPrids(tree, ids, ordrd = FALSE, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
ordrd	logical, ensure returned prids are ordered ID to root
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a list, parallizable. The function will work faster if ordrd is FALSE.

See Also

[getNdPrids](#), [getNdPtids](#), [getNdsPtids](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsPrids(tree, ids = tree["tips"])
```

getNdsPtids

Get post-nodes to tips for multiple nodes

Description

Return node ids for connecting ids to kids.

Usage

```
getNdsPtids(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a list, parallizable.

See Also

[getNdPtids](#), [getNdPrids](#), [getNdsPrids](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# get all nodes to tip for all nodes
getNdsPtids(tree, ids = tree["nds"])
```

getNdsSlt

Get a node slot for multiple nodes

Description

Returns the values of named slot as a vector for atomic values, else list.

Usage

```
getNdsSlt(tree, slt_nm, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
slt_nm	slot name
ids	vector of node ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returned object depends on name, either character, vector or numeric. Parallelizable. Default node slots are: id, spn, prid, ptid and txnym.

See Also

[getNdSlt](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsSlt(tree, slt_nm = "spn", ids = tree["tips"]) # return spans of all tips
```

getNdsSstr	<i>Get sister id</i>
------------	----------------------

Description

Returns the ids of the sister(s) of nd ids given.

Usage

```
getNdsSstr(tree, ids, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	nd ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

An error is raised if there is no sister (e.g. for the root). There can be more than one sister if tree is polytomous. Parallelizable.

See Also

[getNdSstr](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsSstr(tree, ids = tree["tips"])
```

getNdSstr	<i>Get sister id</i>
-----------	----------------------

Description

Returns the id of the sister(s) of node id given.

Usage

```
getNdSstr(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id

Details

An error is raised if there is no sister (e.g. for the root). There can be more than one sister if tree is polytomous.

See Also

[getNdsSstr](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
getNdsSstr(tree, id = "t1")
```

getOtgrp

Get outgroup

Description

Return the outgroup based on a tree and a vector of IDs.

Usage

```
getOtgrp(tree, ids)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids

Details

Returns a id, character. If there are multiple possible outgroups, returns NULL.

See Also

<https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# orangutan is an outgroup wrt humans and chimps
getOtgrp(mammals, ids = c("Homo_sapiens", "Pan_troglodytes", "Pongo_pygmaeus"))
```

getPath	<i>Get path between nodes</i>
---------	-------------------------------

Description

Return node ids for connecting from to to.

Usage

```
getPath(tree, from, to)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
from	starting node id
to	ending node id

Details

Returns a vector, first id is from to to.

See Also

<https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# what's the phylogenetic distance from humans to gorillas?
ape_id <- getPrnt(mammals, ids = c("Homo_sapiens", "Hylobates_concolor"))
pth <- getPath(mammals, from = "Homo_sapiens", to = "Gorilla_gorilla")
sum(getNdsSlt(mammals, ids = pth, slt_nm = "spn"))
```

getPrnt	<i>Get parent</i>
---------	-------------------

Description

Return parental (most recent common ancestor) node id for ids.

Usage

```
getPrnt(tree, ids)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids

Details

Returns a character.

See Also

[getSubtree](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# choosing ids from the two main branches of apes allows to find the parent for all apes
ape_id <- getPrnt(mammals, ids = c("Homo_sapiens", "Hylobates_concolor"))
```

getSpnAge

Get age range

Description

Return start and end ages for id from when it first appears to when it splits

Usage

```
getSpnAge(tree, id, tree_age)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id
tree_age	numeric value of known age of tree

Details

Returns a dataframe.

See Also

[getNdAge](#), [getNdsAge](#), [getSpnsAge](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# mammal_age <- getAge(mammals) # ~166.2, needs to be performed when tree is not up-to-date
getSpnAge(mammals, id = "Homo_sapiens", tree_age = 166.2)
```

getSpnsAge	<i>Get age ranges for multiple nodes</i>
------------	--

Description

Return start and end ages for ids from when they first appear to when they split

Usage

```
getSpnsAge(tree, ids, tree_age, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	vector of node ids
tree_age	numeric value of known age of tree
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Returns a dataframe, parallelizable.

See Also

[getNdAge](#), [getNdsAge](#), [getSpnAge](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# all nodes but root
ids <- tree["nds"][tree["nds"] != tree["root"]]
getSpnsAge(tree, ids = ids, tree_age = getAge(tree))
```

getSubtree	<i>Get subtree</i>
------------	--------------------

Description

Return tree descending from id.

Usage

```
getSubtree(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node id

Details

Returns a TreeMan, parallelizable. id must be an internal node.

See Also

[getPrnt](#), [addClade](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/get-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# get tree of apes
ape_id <- getPrnt(mammals, ids = c("Homo_sapiens", "Hylobates_concolor"))
apes <- getSubtree(mammals, id = ape_id)
summary(apes)
```

getUnqNds

Get unique nodes represented by tips

Description

Return a list of IDs for any node that are represented by tip IDs given.

Usage

```
getUnqNds(tree, tids)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	vector of tip IDs

Details

Returns a vector.

See Also

[getCnnctdNds](#), [calcFrPrp](#), [calcPhyDv](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
unqnds <- getUnqNds(tree, c("t1", "t2"))
```

hierarchic_download	<i>Hierarchically get sequences for a txid</i>
---------------------	--

Description

Looks up and downloads sequences for a taxonomic ID.

Usage

```
hierarchic_download(txid, txdct, ps, lvl = 0)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic node ID, numeric
txdct	Taxonomic dictionary
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Value

Vector of SeqRecs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

info	<i>Write info message to log</i>
------	----------------------------------

Description

Inform a user via log.txt of pipeline progress.

Usage

```
info(lvl, ps, ...)
```

Arguments

- lvl Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.
- ps Parameters list, generated with parameters()
- ... Message elements for concatenating

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [ncbicare_load\(\)](#), [ncbicare_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

is_txid_in_clstr	<i>Is txid in cluster?</i>
------------------	----------------------------

Description

Checks if given txid is represented by any of the sequences of a cluster by searching through all the sequence search organism lineages.

Usage

```
is_txid_in_clstr(phylota, txid, cid)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota
txid	Taxonomic ID
cid	Cluster ID

Value

boolean

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data(tinamous)
cid <- tinamous@cids[[1]]
clstr <- tinamous[[cid]]
sq <- tinamous[[clstr@sids[[1]]]]
txid <- sq@txid
# expect true
is_txid_in_clstr(phylota = tinamous, txid = txid, cid = cid)
```

is_txid_in_sq

Is txid in sequence?

Description

Checks if given txid is represented by sequence by looking at sequence source organism's lineage.

Usage

```
is_txid_in_sq(phylota, txid, sid)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota
txid	Taxonomic ID
sid	Sequence ID

Value

boolean

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data(tinamous)
sid <- tinamous@sids[[1]]
sq <- tinamous[[sid]]
txid <- sq@txid
# expect true
is_txid_in_sq(phylota = tinamous, txid = txid, sid = sid)
```

isUltrmtrc	<i>Is tree ultrametric?</i>
------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return TRUE if all tips end at 0, else FALSE.

Usage

```
isUltrmtrc(tree, tol = 1e-08)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tol	zero tolerance

Details

Returns a boolean. This function works in the background for the ['ultr'] slot in a TreeMan object.

See Also

[getLvng](#), [getDcsd](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
(isUltrmtrc(tree))
```

list-to-TreeMen	<i>Convert list to a TreeMen</i>
-----------------	----------------------------------

Description

Return a TreeMen object from a list of TreeMans

See Also

[TreeMen-class](#)

Examples

```
trees <- list("tree_1" = randTree(10), "tree_2" = randTree(10))
trees <- as(trees, "TreeMen")
```

list_clstrrec_slots	<i>List all ClstrRec slots</i>
---------------------	--------------------------------

Description

Returns a vector of all available ClstrRec slots of type character, integer and numeric.

Usage

```
list_clstrrec_slots()
```

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

list_ncbi_ranks	<i>List all NCBI Ranks</i>
-----------------	----------------------------

Description

Returns a vector of all NCBI taxonomic ranks in descending order.

Usage

```
list_ncbi_ranks()
```

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

list_seqrec_slots	<i>List all SeqRec slots</i>
-------------------	------------------------------

Description

Returns a vector of all available SeqRec slots of type character, integer and numeric.

Usage

```
list_seqrec_slots()
```

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

list_taxrec_slots	<i>List all TaxRec slots</i>
-------------------	------------------------------

Description

Returns a vector of all available TaxRec slots of type character, integer and numeric.

Usage

```
list_taxrec_slots()
```

Value

vector

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

loadTreeMan	<i>Load a TreeMan object in serialization format</i>
-------------	--

Description

TreeMan equivalent to `load()` but able to handle node matrices.

Usage

```
loadTreeMan(file)
```

Arguments

file	file path
------	-----------

Details

It is not possible to use `save()` on TreeMan objects with node matrices. Node matrices are bigmemory matrices and are therefore outside the R environment, see bigmemory documentation for more information. Saving and loading a bigmemory matrix may cause memory issues in R and cause R to crash.

This function can safely read a TreeMan object with and without a node matrix. `saveTreeMan()` function stores the tree using the serialization format and the node matrix as a hidden .csv. Both

parts of the tree can be reloaded to an R environment with loadTreeMan(). The hidden node matrix filename is based on the file argument: file + _ndmtrx

Reading and writing trees with saveTreeMan() and loadTreeMan is faster than any of the other read and write functions.

See Also

[saveTreeMan](#), [readTree](#), [writeTree](#), [readTrmn](#), [writeTrmn](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(100, wndmtrx = TRUE)
saveTreeMan(tree, file = "test.RData")
rm(tree)
tree <- loadTreeMan(file = "test.RData")
file.remove("test.RData", "testRData_ndmtrx")
```

mammals	<i>mammals</i>
---------	----------------

Description

mammals

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("mammals")
```

mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx	<i>Return matrix of txid in sequence</i>
--------------------	--

Description

Searches through lineages of sequences' source organisms to determine whether each txid is represented by the sequence.

Usage

```
mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx(phylota, txids, sids = phylota@sids)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota
txids	Taxonomic IDs
sids	Sequence IDs

Value

matrix

See Also

Other tools-private: [summary_phylota\(\)](#), [update_phylota\(\)](#)

multiPhylo-class	<i>multiPhylo class</i>
------------------	-------------------------

Description

multiPhylo class

multiPhylo-to-TreeMen	<i>Convert multiPhylo to TreeMen</i>
-----------------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Return a TreeMen from ape's mutlPhylo

See Also

[TreeMan-to-phylo](#), [phylo-to-TreeMan](#), [TreeMen-to-multiPhylo](#) [TreeMan-class](#)

Examples

```
library(ape)
trees <- c(rtree(10), rtree(10), rtree(10))
trees <- as(trees, "TreeMen")
```

ncbocache_load	<i>Retrieve cached NCBI query</i>
----------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Run this function to load cached NCBI queries.

Usage

```
ncbocache_load(fnm, args, wd)
```

Arguments

fnm	NCBI Entrez function name
args	Args used for function
wd	Working directory

Value

rentrez result

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

ncbocache_save	<i>Save NCBI query result to cache</i>
----------------	--

Description

Run whenever NCBI queries are made to save results in cache in case the pipeline is run again.

Usage

```
ncbocache_save(fnm, args, wd, obj)
```

Arguments

fnm	NCBI Entrez function name
args	Args used for function
wd	Working directory
obj	NCBI query result

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

Node-class

Node-class

Description

The Node is an S4 class used for displaying node information. It is only generated when a user implements the `[[[]]` on a tree. Information is only accurate if tree has been updated with `updateTree()`.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Node'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'Node'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'Node'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'Node'
summary(object)

## S4 method for signature 'Node,character,missing,missing'
x[i, j, ..., drop = TRUE]
```

Arguments

x	Node object
object	Node object
i	slot name
j	missing
...	missing
drop	missing

Slots

id	unique ID for node in tree['ndlst']
spn	length of preceding branch
prid	parent node ID
ptid	child node ID
kids	descending tip IDs
nkids	number of descending tip IDs
txnym	list of associated taxonyms
pd	total branch length represented by node
prdst	total branch length of connected prids
root	T/F root node?
tip	T/F tip node?

See Also

[TreeMan-class](#), [TreeMen-class](#)

obj_check	<i>Check if an object exists</i>
-----------	----------------------------------

Description

Check if an object exists in the cache.

Usage

obj_check(wd, nm)

Arguments

wd	Working directory
nm	Object name

Value

T/F

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqns\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqns\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqns_count\(\)](#), [sqns_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

obj_load	<i>Load a named object from the cache</i>
----------	---

Description

Loads an object from the cache as stored by `obj_save`.

Usage

`obj_load(wd, nm)`

Arguments

wd	Working directory
nm	Object name

Value

object, multiple formats possible

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqns\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqns\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#),

```
progress_init(), progress_read(), progress_reset(), progress_save(), rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(),
safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(), seeds_blast(), seq_download(),
seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(), seqrec_get(), sids_check(),
sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(), stages_run(),
tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(), warn()
```

obj_save

Save a named object in the cache

Description

Save an object in the cache that can be loaded by obj_load.

Usage

```
obj_save(wd, obj, nm)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
obj	Object
nm	Object name

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

outfmt_get	<i>Determine 'outformat' format</i>
------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Depending on operating system, BLAST may or may not require "" around outfmt. This function will run a micro BLAST analysis to test. It will return the outfmt for use in blastn_run.

Usage

outfmt_get(ps)

Arguments

ps Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

character

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

parameters	<i>Default parameters</i>
------------	---------------------------

Description

Returns a parameter list with default parameter values.

Usage

```

parameters(
  wd = ".",
  txid = character(),
  mkblstdb = "",
  blstn = "",
  v = FALSE,
  ncps = 1,
  mxnds = 1e+05,
  mdlthrs = 3000,
  mnsq1 = 250,
  mxsq1 = 2000,
  mxrtry = 100,
  mxsq5 = 50000,
  mxev1 = 1e-10,
  mncvrg = 51,
  btchsz = 100,
  db_only = FALSE,
  outsider = FALSE,
  srch_trm = paste0("NOT predicted[TI] ", "NOT \"whole genome shotgun\"[TI] ",
    "NOT unverified[TI] ", "NOT \"synthetic construct\"[Organism] ",
    "NOT refseq[filter] NOT TSA[keyword]"),
  date = Sys.Date()
)

```

Arguments

wd	The working directory where all output files are saved.
txid	Taxonomic group of interest, allows vectors.
mkblstdb	File path to makeblastdb
blstn	File path to blastn
v	Print progress statements to console? Statements will always be printed to log.txt.
ncps	The number of threads to use in the local-alignment search tool.
mxnds	The maximum number of nodes descending from a taxonomic group. If there are more than this number, nodes at the lower taxonomic level are analysed.
mdlthrs	'Model organism threshold'. Taxa with more sequences than this number will be considered model organisms and a random mdlthrs subset of their sequences will be downloaded.
mnsq1	The minimum length of sequence in nucleotide base pairs to download.
mxsq1	The maximum length of sequence in nucleotide base pairs to download. Any longer sequences will be ignored.
mxrtry	The maximum number of attempts to make when downloading.
mxsq5	The maximum number of sequences to BLAST in all-vs-all searches. If there are more sequences for a node, BLAST is performed at the lower taxonomic level.

mxevl	The maximum E-value for a successful BLAST.
mncvrg	The maximum percentile coverage defining an overlapping BLAST hit. Sequences with BLAST matches with lower values are not considered orthologous.
btchsz	Batch size when querying NCBI
db_only	Take sequences only from restez library? TRUE/FALSE. If TRUE, internet is still required (for taxonomic look-up) and a restez will need to be set up.
outsider	Use om. .blast? TRUE/FALSE. If TRUE, a module for running blastn will be installed and all BLAST commands will be run through it. outsider package is required.
srch_trm	Sequence NCBI search term modifier. Use this parameter to change the default search term options. Default: avoid predicted, WGS, unverified, synthetic, Ref-Seq and Transcriptome Shotgun Assembly sequences.
date	Date when pipeline was initiated

Details

This function is NOT used to change the parameters in a folder. Use parameters_reset() instead. The purpose of this function is to describe the parameters and present their default values.

Value

list

parameters_load	<i>Load parameters from cache</i>
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Parameters are held in cache, use this function to load parameters set for a wd.

Usage

```
parameters_load(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

Value

Parameters list

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

parameters_reset	<i>Change parameters in a working directory</i>
------------------	---

Description

Reset parameters after running setup().

Usage

```
parameters_reset(wd, parameters, values)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
parameters	Parameters to be changed, vector.
values	New values for each parameter, vector.

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
```

```

    dir.create(wd)
  }
  ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
  setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
  # run
  # run(wd = wd) # not running in test
  # use ctrl+c or Esc to kill
  # change parameters, e.g. min and max sequence lengths
  parameters_reset(wd = 'aotus', parameters = c('mnsql', 'mxsql'),
    values = c(300, 1500))
  # see ?parameters
  # restart
  restart(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)

```

parameters_setup	<i>Set Up Parameters</i>
------------------	--------------------------

Description

Initiates cache of parameters.

Usage

```
parameters_setup(wd, ncbi_execs, overwrite = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
ncbi_execs	File directories for NCBI tools, see <code>blast_setup()</code>
overwrite	Overwrite existing cache?
...	Set parameters, see <code>parameters()</code>

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

parent_get	<i>Get taxonomic parent</i>
------------	-----------------------------

Description

Look-up MRCA of taxonomic id(s) from taxonomic dictionary

Usage

parent_get(id, txdct)

Arguments

id	txid(s)
txdct	TaxDict

Value

Character

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

phylo-class	<i>phylo class</i>
-------------	--------------------

Description

phylo class

phylo-to-TreeMan	<i>Convert phylo to TreeMan</i>
------------------	---------------------------------

Description

Return a TreeMan from ape's phylo. This will preserve node labels, if they are alphanumeric.

See Also

[TreeMan-to-phylo](#), [TreeMen-to-multiPhylo](#) [multiPhylo-to-TreeMen](#) [TreeMan-class](#)

Examples

```
library(ape)
tree <- compute.brlen(rtree(10))
tree <- as(tree, "TreeMan")
```

Phylota-class	<i>Phylota object</i>
---------------	-----------------------

Description

Phylota table contains all sequence, cluster and taxonomic information from a phylotaR pipeline run.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Phylota'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'Phylota'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'Phylota'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'Phylota'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Phylota'
summary(object)

## S4 method for signature 'Phylota,character'
x[[i]]
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	Phylota object
<code>object</code>	Phylota object
<code>max.level</code>	Maximum level of nesting for <code>str()</code>
<code>...</code>	Further arguments for <code>str()</code>
<code>i</code>	Either <code>sid</code> or <code>cid</code>

Slots

<code>cids</code>	IDs of all clusters
<code>sids</code>	IDs of all sequences
<code>txids</code>	IDs of all taxa
<code>sqs</code>	All sequence records as <code>SeqArc</code>
<code>clstrs</code>	All cluster records as <code>ClstrArc</code>
<code>txdct</code>	Taxonomic dictionary as <code>TaxDict</code>
<code>prnt_id</code>	Parent taxonomic ID
<code>prnt_nm</code>	Parent taxonomic name

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
# this is a Phylota object
# it contains cluster, sequence and taxonomic information from a phylotaR run
show(aotus)
# you can access its different data slots with @
aotus@cids # cluster IDs
aotus@sids # sequence IDs
aotus@txids # taxonomic IDs
aotus@clstrs # clusters archive
aotus@sqs # sequence archive
aotus@txdct # taxonomic dictionary
# see all of the available slots
(slotNames(aotus))
# access different sequences and clusters with [[
(aotus[['0']]) # cluster record 0
(aotus[[aotus@sids[[1]]]]) # first sequence record
# get a summary of the whole object
(summary(aotus))
# the above generates a data.frame with information on each cluster:
# ID - unique id in the object
# Type - cluster type
```

```
# Seed - most connected sequence
# Parent - MRCA of all represented taxa
# N_taxa - number of NCBI recognised taxa
# N_seqs - number of sequences
# Med_sql - median sequence length
# MAD - Maximum alignment density, values close to 1 indicate all sequences in
# the cluster have a similar length.
# Definition - most common words (and frequency) in sequence definitions
# Feature - most common feature name (and frequency)
```

pinTips

Pin tips to a tree

Description

Returns a tree with new tips added based on given lineages and time points

Usage

```
pinTips(tree, tids, lngs, end_ages, tree_age)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	new tip ids
lngs	list of vectors of the lineages of each tid (ordered high to low rank)
end_ages	end time points for each tid
tree_age	age of tree

Details

User must provide a vector of new tip IDs, a list of the ranked lineages for these IDs (in ascending order) and a vector of end time points for each new ID (0s for extant tips). The function expects the given tree to be taxonomically informed; the `txnym` slot for every node should have a taxonomic label. The function takes the lineage and tries to randomly add the new tip at the lowest point in the taxonomic rank before the end time point. Note, returned tree will not have a node matrix.

See Also

[addTip](#), [rmTips](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
# see https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/Pinning-tips for a detailed example
```

plants	<i>plants</i>
Description	
plants	
Format	
A TreeMan or Phylota object	
Examples	
data("plants")	
plot_phylota_pa	<i>Plot presence/absence matrix</i>

Description

Plot presence/absence of taxa by each cluster in phylota object.

Usage

```
plot_phylota_pa(phylota, cids, txids, cnms = cids, txnms = txids)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota object
cids	Vector of cluster IDs
txids	Vector of taxonomic IDs
cnms	Cluster names
txnms	Taxonomic names

Details

Cluster names and taxonomic names can be given to the function, by default IDs are used.

Value

geom_object

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfrq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(phylotaR)
data(cycads)
# drop all but first ten
cycads <- drop_clstrs(cycads, cycads@cids[1:10])
# plot all
p <- plot_phylota_pa(phylota = cycads, cids = cycads@cids, txids = cycads@txids)
print(p) # lots of information, difficult to interpret
# get genus-level taxonomic names
genus_txids <- get_txids(cycads, txids = cycads@txids, rnk = 'genus')
genus_txids <- unique(genus_txids)
# dropping missing
genus_txids <- genus_txids[genus_txids != '']
genus_nms <- get_tx_slot(cycads, genus_txids, slt_nm = 'scnm')
# make alphabetical for plotting
genus_nms <- sort(genus_nms, decreasing = TRUE)
# generate geom_object
p <- plot_phylota_pa(phylota = cycads, cids = cycads@cids, txids = genus_txids,
                    txnms = genus_nms)
# plot
print(p) # easier to interpret
```

plot_phylota_treemap *Plot treemap of Phylota object*

Description

Treemaps show relative size with boxes. The user can explore which taxa or clusters are most represented either by sequence or cluster number. If cluster IDs are provided, the plot is made for clusters. If taxonomic IDs are provided, the plot is made for taxa.

Usage

```
plot_phylota_treemap(
  phylota,
  cids = NULL,
  txids = NULL,
  cnms = cids,
  txnms = txids,
  with_labels = TRUE,
  area = c("ntx", "nsq", "ncl"),
  fill = c("NULL", "typ", "ntx", "nsq", "ncl")
)
```

progress_init	<i>Initialise progress list in cache</i>
---------------	--

Description

Creates a progress list recording each stage run in cache.

Usage

```
progress_init(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

progress_read	<i>Read the progress from cache</i>
---------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Return the last completed stage using the cache.

Usage

```
progress_read(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

Value

stage name, character, or NA is complete

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `txnds_count()`, `warn()`

progress_reset

Reset progress

Description

Reset progress to an earlier completed stage.

Usage

```
progress_reset(wd, stg)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
stg	Stage to which the pipeline will be reset

Details

For example, resetting the progress to 'download' mark stages 'download', 'cluster' and 'cluster2' as un-run.

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`,

```
obj_check(), obj_load(), obj_save(), outfmt_get(), parameters_load(), parameters_setup(),
parent_get(), progress_init(), progress_read(), progress_save(), rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(),
safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(), seeds_blast(), seq_download(),
seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(), seqrec_get(), sids_check(),
sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(), stages_run(),
tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(), warn()
```

progress_save	<i>Save current progress</i>
---------------	------------------------------

Description

Stores the pipeline progress in the cache.

Usage

```
progress_save(wd, stg)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
stg	Stage

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

pstMnp	<i>Update prinds and tinds</i>
--------	--------------------------------

Description

Return tree with updated slots.

Usage

```
pstMnp(tree)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
------	----------------

Details

This function is automatically run. Only run, if you are creating yor own functions to add and remove elements of the ndlst.

See Also

[updateSlts](#), [addNdmtrx](#), [getAge](#)

randTree	<i>Generate a random tree</i>
----------	-------------------------------

Description

Returns a random TreeMan tree with n tips.

Usage

```
randTree(n, wndmtrx = FALSE, parallel = FALSE)
```

Arguments

n	number of tips, integer, must be 3 or greater
wndmtrx	T/F add node matrix? Default FALSE.
parallel	T/F run in parallel? Default FALSE.

Details

Equivalent to ape's `rtree()` but returns a TreeMan tree. Tree is always rooted and bifurcating.

See Also

[TreeMan-class](#), [blncdTree](#), [unblncdTree](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(5)
```

rank_get	<i>Get rank</i>
----------	-----------------

Description

Look-up taxonomic rank from dictionary.

Usage

```
rank_get(txid, txdct)
```

Arguments

txid	txid
txdct	TaxDict

Value

character

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

rawseqrec_breakdown	<i>Breakdown a sequence record into its features</i>
---------------------	--

Description

Takes GenBank record's elements and returns a SeqRec. For sequences with lots of features, the sequence is broken down into these features provided they are of the right size. Sequences are either returned as features or whole sequence records, never both.

Usage

```
rawseqrec_breakdown(record_parts, ps)
```

Arguments

record_parts	list of record elements from a GenBank record
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

list of SeqRecs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

read_phylota	<i>Generate a Phylota object in R</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Creates a Phylota object containing information on clusters, sequences and taxonomy from the working directory of a completed pipeline.

Usage

```
read_phylota(wd)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
----	-------------------

Value

Phylota

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [write_sqs\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note, this example requires a wd with a completed phylotaR run
phylota <- read_phylota(wd)

## End(Not run)
```

readTree	<i>Read a Newick tree</i>
----------	---------------------------

Description

Return a TreeMan or TreeMen object from a Newick treefile

Usage

```
readTree(
  file = NULL,
  text = NULL,
  spcl_slt_nm = "Unknown",
  wndmtrx = FALSE,
  parallel = FALSE,
  progress = "none"
)
```

Arguments

file	file path
text	Newick character string
spcl_slt_nm	name of special slot for internal node labels, default 'Unknown'.
wndmtrx	T/F add node matrix? Default FALSE.
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Read a single or multiple trees from a file, or a text string. Parallelizable when reading multiple trees. The function will add any internal node labels in the Newick tree as a user-defined data slots. The name of this slot is defined with the `spcl_slt_nm`. These data can be accessed/manipulated with the ``getNdsSlt()`` function. Trees are always read as rooted. (Unrooted trees have polytomous root nodes.)

See Also

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Newick_format, [addNdmtrx](#), [writeTree](#), [randTree](#), [readTrmn](#), [writeTrmn](#), [saveTreeMan](#), [loadTreeMan](#)

Examples

```
# tree string with internal node labels as bootstrap results
tree <- readTree(
  text = "((A:1.0,B:1.0)0.9:1.0,(C:1.0,D:1.0)0.8:1.0)0.7:1.0;",
  spcl_slt_nm = "bootstrap"
)
# retrieve bootstrap values by node
tree["bootstrap"]
```

readTrmn	<i>Read a .trmn tree</i>
----------	--------------------------

Description

Return a TreeMan or TreeMen object from a .trmn treefile

Usage

```
readTrmn(file, wndmtrx = FALSE, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

file	file path
wndmtrx	T/F add node matrix? Default FALSE.
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Read a tree(s) from a file using the .trmn format. It is faster to read and write tree files using treeman with the .trmn file format. In addition it is possible to encode more information than possible with the Newick, e.g. any taxonomic information and additional slot names added to the tree are recorded in the file.

See Also

[writeTrmn](#), [readTree](#), [writeTree](#), [randTree](#), [saveTreeMan](#), [loadTreeMan](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
writeTrmn(tree, file = "test.trmn")
tree <- readTrmn("test.trmn")
file.remove("test.trmn")
```

reset	<i>Reset a phylotaR pipeline run</i>
-------	--------------------------------------

Description

Resets the pipeline to a specified stage.

Usage

```
reset(wd, stage, hard = FALSE)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
stage	Name of stage to which the pipeline will be reset
hard	T/F, delete all cached data?

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# individually run taxise
taxise_run(wd = wd)
# reset back to taxise as if it has not been run
reset(wd = 'aotus', stage = 'taxise')
# run taxise again ....
taxise_run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

restart

Restart a *phylotaR* pipeline run

Description

Restarts the running of a pipeline as started with run.

Usage

```
restart(wd, nstages = 4)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
nstages	Number of total stages to run, max 4.

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# run and stop after 10 seconds
R.utils::withTimeout(expr = {
  run(wd = wd)
}, timeout = 10)
# use ctrl+c or Esc to kill without a timelimit
# and restart with ....
restart(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

rmClade	<i>Remove a clade from a tree</i>
---------	-----------------------------------

Description

Returns a tree with a clade removed

Usage

```
rmClade(tree, id)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	node ID parent of clade to be removed

Details

Inverse function of `getSubtree()`. Takes a tree and removes a clade based on an internal node specified. Node is specified with `id`, all descending nodes and tips are removed. The resulting tree will replace the missing clade with a tip of `id`.

See Also

`addClade`, `getSubtree`, `rmTips` <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
t1 <- randTree(100)
# remove a clade
t2 <- rmClade(t1, "n2")
summary(t1)
summary(t2)
```

rmNdmtrx	<i>Remove node matrix</i>
----------	---------------------------

Description

Return tree with memory heavy node matrix removed.

Usage

```
rmNdmtrx(tree)
```

Arguments

tree TreeMan object

Details

Potential uses: reduce memory load of a tree, save tree using serialization methods.

See Also

[addNdmtx](#)

Examples

```
#
tree <- randTree(10)
summary(tree)
tree <- rmNdmtx(tree)
summary(tree)
```

rmNodes

Remove nodes from a tree

Description

Returns a tree with a node ID(s) removed

Usage

```
rmNodes(tree, nids, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree TreeMan object
nids internal node IDs
progress name of the progress bar to use, see [create_progress_bar](#)

Details

Removes nodes in a tree. Joins the nodes following to the nodes preceding the node to be removed. Creates polytomies. Warning: do not use this function to remove tip nodes, this create a corrupted tree.

See Also

[addTip](#), [rmTips](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- rmNodes(tree, "n3")
summary(tree) # tree is now polytmous
```

rmOtherSlt	<i>Remove a user-defined slot</i>
------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Returns a tree with a user-defined tree slot removed.

Usage

```
rmOtherSlt(tree, slt_nm)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
slt_nm	name of slot to be removed

Details

A user can specify a new slot using the `setNdSlt()` function or upon reading a tree. This can be removed using this function by specifying the name of the slot to be removed.

See Also

[setNdOther](#), [setNdsOther](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
vals <- runif(min = 0, max = 1, n = tree["nall"])
tree <- setNdsOther(tree, tree["all"], vals, "confidence")
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
summary(tree)
tree <- rmOtherSlt(tree, "confidence")
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
summary(tree)
```

rmTips	<i>Remove tips from a tree</i>
--------	--------------------------------

Description

Returns a tree with a tip ID(s) removed

Usage

```
rmTips(tree, tids, drp_intrnl = TRUE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
tids	tip IDs
drp_intrnl	Boolean, drop internal branches, default FALSE
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Removes tips in a tree. Set drp_intrnl to FALSE to convert internal nodes into new tips. Warning: do not use this function to remove internal nodes, this create a corrupted tree.

See Also

[addTip](#), [rmNodes](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- rmTips(tree, "t1")
summary(tree)
# running the function using an internal
# node will create a corrupted tree
tree <- rmTips(tree, "n3")
# run summary() to make sure a change has
# not created a corruption
# summary(tree)
```

run

*Run phylotaR pipeline***Description**

Run the entire phylotaR pipeline. All generated files will be stored in the wd. The process can be stopped at anytime and restarted with `restart`. `nstages` must be a numeric value representing the number of stages that will be run. Stages are run in the following order: 1 - `taxise`, 2 - `download`, 3 - `cluster` and 4 - `cluster2`.

For example, specifying `nstages = 3`, will run `taxise`, `download` and `cluster`. Stages can also be run individually, see linked functions below.

Usage

```
run(wd, nstages = 4)
```

Arguments

<code>wd</code>	Working directory
<code>nstages</code>	Number of total stages to run, max 4.

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
# e.g. "/usr/local/ncbi/blast/bin/"
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

safely_connect	<i>Safely run rentrez function</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

Description

Safely run a rentrez function. If the query fails, the function will retry.

Usage

```
safely_connect(func, args, fnm, ps)
```

Arguments

func	rentrez function
args	rentrez function arguments, list
fnm	rentrez function name
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

rentrez function results

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

`saveTreeMan`*Save a TreeMan object in serialization format*

Description

TreeMan equivalent to `save()` but able to handle node matrices.

Usage

```
saveTreeMan(tree, file)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>file</code>	file path

Details

It is not possible to use `save()` on TreeMan objects with node matrices. Node matrices are bigmemory matrices and are therefore outside the R environment, see bigmemory documentation for more information. Saving and loading a bigmemory matrix may cause memory issues in R and cause R to crash.

This function can safely store a TreeMan object with and without a node matrix. This function stores the tree using the serialization format and the node matrix as a hidden .csv. Both parts of the tree can be reloaded to an R environment with `loadTreeMan()`. The hidden node matrix filename is based on the file argument: `file + _ndmtrx`

Reading and writing trees with `saveTreeMan()` and `loadTreeMan` is faster than any of the other read and write functions.

See Also

[loadTreeMan](#), [readTree](#), [writeTree](#), [readTrmn](#), [writeTrmn](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(100, wndmtrx = TRUE)
saveTreeMan(tree, file = "test.RData")
rm(tree)
tree <- loadTreeMan(file = "test.RData")
file.remove("test.RData", "testRData_ndmtrx")
```

search_and_cache	<i>Run rentrez function and cache results</i>
------------------	---

Description

Safely run a rentrez function. If the query fails, the function will retry. All query results are cached. To remove cached data use hard reset.

Usage

```
search_and_cache(func, args, fnm, ps)
```

Arguments

func	rentrez function
args	rentrez function arguments, list
fnm	rentrez function name
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

rentrez function results

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

searchterm_gen	<i>Construct GenBank Search Term</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Construct search term for searching GenBank's nucleotide database. Limits the maximum size of sequences, avoids whole genome shotguns, predicted, unverified and synthetic sequences.

Usage

```
searchterm_gen(txid, ps, direct = FALSE)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
direct	Node-level only or subtree as well? Default FALSE.

Value

character, search term

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

searchTxnysms

*Get node labels based on online taxonomic database***Description**

Return names of each node in tree based on searching tip labels through Global Names Resolver <http://resolver.globalnames.org/> in NCBI.

Usage

```
searchTxnysms(tree, cache = FALSE, parent = NULL, clean = TRUE, infer = TRUE)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
cache	T/F, create a local cache of downloaded names?
parent	specify parent of all names to prevent false names
clean	T/F, ensure returned names contain no special characters?
infer	T/F, infer taxonyms for unfound nodes?

Details

For each node, all the descendants are searched, the taxonomic lineages returned and then searched to find the lowest shared name. All the tip labels are searched against a specified taxonomic database through the GNR and NCBI. (So far only tested with NCBI database.) Use the infer argument to ensure a taxonym is returned for all nodes. If infer is true, all nodes without an identified taxonym adopt the taxonym of their parent. Will raise a warning if connection fails and will return NULL.

See Also

[taxaResolve](#), [setTxnysms](#), [getNdsFrmTxnysms](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(8)
new_tids <- c(
  "Gallus_gallus", "Aileuropoda_melanoleucha", "Ailurus_fulgens",
  "Rattus_rattus", "Mus_musculus", "Gorilla_gorilla", "Pan_trogoldytes", "Homo_sapiens"
)
tree <- setNdsID(tree, tree["tips"], new_tids)
nd_labels <- searchTxnysms(tree)
if (!is.null(nd_labels)) {
  print(nd_labels)
}
```

seeds_blast	<i>BLAST seed sequences</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

Description

Runs all-v-all blast for seed sequences.

Usage

```
seeds_blast(sqs, ps)
```

Arguments

sqs	All seed sequences to be BLASTed
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

blast res data.frame

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

seq_download	<i>Download sequences for txids</i>
--------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Look up and download all sequences for given taxonomic IDs.

Usage

```
seq_download(txids, txdict, ps)
```

Arguments

txids	Taxonomic node IDs, numeric vector
txdct	Taxonomic dictionary
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Details

Sequence downloads are cached.

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

SeqArc-class

Sequence record archive

Description

Multiple sequence records containing sequence data.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc'
summary(object)

## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc,character'
x[[i]]

## S4 method for signature 'SeqArc,character,missing,missing'
x[i, j, ..., drop = TRUE]
```

Arguments

x	SeqArc object
object	SeqArc object
max.level	Maximum level of nesting for str()
...	Further arguments for str()
i	sid(s)
j	Unused
drop	Unused

Details

Sequences are stored as raw. Use rawToChar().

Slots

ids Vector of Sequence Record IDs
 nncltds Vector of sequence lengths
 nambgs Vector of number of ambiguous nucleotides
 txids Vector source txid associated with each sequence
 sqs List of SeqRecs named by ID

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
seqarc <- aotus@sqs
# this is a SeqArc object
# it contains sequence records
show(seqarc)
# you can access its different data slots with @
seqarc@ids      # sequence IDs defined as accession + feature position
seqarc@nncltds # number of nucleotides of all sequences
```

```

seqarc@nambgs # number of ambiguous nucleotides of all sequences
seqarc@txids  # all the taxonomic IDs for all sequences
seqarc@sqs    # list of all SeqRecs
# access sequence records [[
(seqarc[[seqarc@ids[[1]]]]) # first sequence record
# generate new sequence archives with [
(seqarc[seqarc@ids[1:10]]) # first 10 sequences

```

seqarc_gen

*Generate sequence archive***Description**

Creates an S4 SeqArc from list of SeqRecs

Usage

```
seqarc_gen(seqrecs)
```

Arguments

seqrecs List of SeqRecs

Value

SeqArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

SeqRec-class

*Sequence record***Description**

Sequence record contains sequence data.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqRec'
as.character(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqRec'
show(object)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqRec'
print(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqRec'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'SeqRec'
summary(object)
```

Arguments

x	SeqRec object
object	SeqRec object
max.level	Maximum level of nesting for str()
...	Further arguments for str()

Details

Sequence is stored as raw. Use rawToChar().

Slots

id	Unique ID
nm	Best-guess sequence name
acssn	Accession
vrsn	Accession version
url	URL
txid	Taxonomic ID of source taxon
orgnsm	Scientific name of source taxon

sq Sequence
 dfln Definition line
 ml_typ Molecule type, e.g. DNA
 rec_typ Record type: Whole or feature
 nncltds Number of nucleotides
 nambgs Number of ambiguous nucleotides
 pambgs Proportion of ambiguous nucleotides
 gcr GC ratio
 age Number of days between sequence upload and running pipeline

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
seqrec <- aotus@sqs@sqs[[1]]
# this is a SeqRec object
# it contains sequence records
show(seqrec)
# you can access its different data slots with @
seqrec@id      # sequence ID, accession + feature location
seqrec@nm      # feature name, '' if none
seqrec@accsn   # accession
seqrec@vrsn    # accession version
seqrec@url     # NCBI GenBank URL
seqrec@txid    # Taxonomic ID
seqrec@orgnsm  # free-text organism name
seqrec@sq      # sequence, in raw format
seqrec@dfln    # sequence definition
seqrec@ml_typ  # molecule type
seqrec@rec_typ # whole record or feature
seqrec@nncltds # sequence length
seqrec@nambgs  # number of non-ATCGs
seqrec@pambgs  # proportion of non-ATCGs
seqrec@gcr     # GC-ratio
seqrec@age     # days since being added to GenBank
# get the sequence like so...
(rawToChar(seqrec@sq))
```

seqrec_augment	<i>Augment sequence records list</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Add taxids to records and convert to archive.

Usage

seqrec_augment(sqs, txdct)

Arguments

sqs	List of SeqRecs
txdct	Taxonomic Dictionary

Value

SeqArc

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

seqrec_convert	<i>Convert raw Entrez gb text record to SeqRecs</i>
----------------	---

Description

Parses returned sequences features with Entrez, returns one or more SeqRec objects for each raw record.

Usage

```
seqrec_convert(raw_recs, ps)
```

Arguments

raw_recs	Raw text records returned from Entrez fetch
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

SeqRecs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

seqrec_gen

Generate sequence record

Description

Creates an S4 SeqRec

Usage

```
seqrec_gen(
  accssn,
  nm,
  txid,
  sq,
  dfln,
  orgnsm,
  ml_typ,
  rec_typ,
  vrsn,
```

```

    age,
    lctn = NULL
)
```

Arguments

acssn	Accession ID
nm	Sequence name
txid	Taxonomic ID of source organism
sq	Sequence
dfln	Definition line
orgnsm	Source organism name
ml_typ	Molecule type
rec_typ	Sequence record type
vrns	Accession version
age	Number of days since upload
lctn	Location numbers for features, e.g. '1..200'

Value

SeqRec

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

seqrec_get	<i>seqrec_get</i>
------------	-------------------

Description

Downloads sequences from GenBank in batches.

Usage

```
seqrec_get(txid, ps, direct = FALSE, lvl = 0)
```

Arguments

txid	NCBI taxonomic ID
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
direct	Node-level only or subtree as well? Default FALSE.
lvl	Integer, number of message indentations indicating code depth.

Details

If a restez database is available and the number of sequences to retrieve is less than 'btchsz', the function will look the sequences up from the database rather than download.

Value

Vector of sequence records

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

`setAge`*Set the age of a tree*

Description

Return a tree with the age altered.

Usage

```
setAge(tree, val)
```

Arguments

<code>tree</code>	TreeMan object
<code>val</code>	new age

Details

Use this function to change the age of a tree. For example, you might want to convert the tree so that its age equals 1. This function will achieve that by modifying every branch, while maintaining their relative lengths.

See Also

[setPD](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- setAge(tree, val = 1)
summary(tree)
```

`setNdID`*Set the ID of a node*

Description

Return a tree with the ID of a node altered.

Usage

```
setNdID(tree, id, val)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	id to be changed
val	new id

Details

IDs cannot be changed directly for the TreeMan class. To change an ID use this function. Warning: all IDs must be unique, avoid spaces in IDs and only use letters, numbers and underscores. Use [updateSlts](#) after running.

See Also

[setNdsID](#) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- setNdID(tree, "t1", "heffalump")
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
```

setNdOther	<i>Set a user defined slot</i>
------------	--------------------------------

Description

Return a tree with a user defined slot for node ID.

Usage

```
setNdOther(tree, id, val, slt_nm)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	id of the node
val	data for slot
slt_nm	slot name

Details

A user can specify new slots in a tree. Add a new slot with this function by providing a node ID, a value for the new slot and a unique new slot name. Slot names must not be default TreeMan names. The new value can be any data type.

See Also

[setNdsOther](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- setNdOther(tree, "t1", 1, "binary_val")
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
(getNdSlt(tree, id = "t1", slt_nm = "binary_val"))
```

setNdsID

Set the IDs of multiple nodes

Description

Return a tree with the IDs of nodes altered.

Usage

```
setNdsID(tree, ids, vals, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	ids to be changed
vals	new ids
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Runs setNdID() over multiple nodes. Warning: all IDs must be unique, avoid spaces in IDs, only use numbers, letters and underscores. Parellizable.

See Also

[setNdID](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
new_ids <- paste0("heffalump_", 1:tree["ntips"])
tree <- setNdsID(tree, tree["tips"], new_ids)
summary(tree)
```

setNdsOther	<i>Set a user defined slot for multiple nodes</i>
-------------	---

Description

Return a tree with a user defined slot for node IDs.

Usage

```
setNdsOther(tree, ids, vals, slt_nm, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	id sof the nodes
vals	data for slot
slt_nm	slot name
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Runs setNdOther() over multiple nodes. Parellizable.

See Also

[setNdOther](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# e.g. confidences for nodes
vals <- runif(min = 0, max = 1, n = tree["nall"])
tree <- setNdsOther(tree, tree["all"], vals, "confidence")
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
summary(tree)
(getNdsSlt(tree, ids = tree["all"], slt_nm = "confidence"))
```

setNdSpn

Set the branch length of a specific node

Description

Return a tree with the span of a node altered.

Usage

```
setNdSpn(tree, id, val)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
id	id of node whose preceding edge is to be changed
val	new span

Details

Takes a tree, a node ID and a new value for the node's preceding branch length (span).

See Also

`setNdsSpn` <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- setNdSpn(tree, id = "t1", val = 100)
tree <- updateSlts(tree)
summary(tree)
```

setNdsSpn

Set the branch lengths of specific nodes

Description

Return a tree with the spans of nodes altered.

Usage

```
setNdsSpn(tree, ids, vals, parallel = FALSE, progress = "none")
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
ids	ids of nodes whose preceding edges are to be changed
vals	new spans
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

Runs setNdSpn over multiple nodes. Parallelizable.

See Also

[setNdSpn](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# make tree taxonomic
tree <- setNdSpn(tree, ids = tree["all"], vals = 1)
summary(tree)
# remove spns by setting all to 0
tree <- setNdSpn(tree, ids = tree["all"], vals = 0)
summary(tree)
```

setPD

Set the phylogenetic diversity

Description

Return a tree with the phylogenetic diversity altered.

Usage

```
setPD(tree, val)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
val	new phylogenetic diversity

Details

Use this function to convert the phylogenetic diversity of a tree. For example, you might want to convert the tree so the sum of all branches is 1. This function will achieve that by modifying every branch, while maintaining their relative lengths.

See Also

[setAge](https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods) <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- setPD(tree, val = 1)
summary(tree)
```

setTxnynms

Set the txnym slots in a tree

Description

Return a tree with txnynms added to specified nodes

Usage

```
setTxnynms(tree, txnynms)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
txnynms	named vector or list

Details

Returns a tree. Specify the taxonomic groups for nodes in a tree by providing a vector or list named by node IDs. Takes output from `searchTxnynms`. Only letters, numbers and underscores allowed. To remove special characters use regular expressions, e.g. `gsub(['a-zA-Z0-9_'], '', txnym)`

See Also

[taxaResolve](#), [searchTxnynms](#), [getNdsLng](#), [getNdLng](#), <https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/set-methods>

Examples

```
data(mammals)
# let's change the txnym for humans
# what's its summary before we change anything?
summary(mammals[["Homo_sapiens"]])
# now let's add Hominini
new_txnym <- list("Homo_sapiens" = c("Hominini", "Homo"))
mammals <- setTxnynms(mammals, new_txnym)
summary(mammals[["Homo_sapiens"]])
```

setup	<i>Set-up parameters</i>
-------	--------------------------

Description

Set up working directory with parameters.

Usage

```
setup(  
  wd,  
  txid,  
  ncbi_dr = ".",  
  v = FALSE,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  outsider = FALSE,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Root taxonomic ID(s), vector or numeric
ncbi_dr	Directory to NCBI BLAST tools, default '.'
v	Verbose, T/F
overwrite	Overwrite existing cache?
outsider	Run through outsider? T/F
...	Additional parameters

Details

See [parameters\(\)](#) for a description of all parameters and their defaults. You can change parameters after a folder has been set up with [parameters_reset\(\)](#).

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
# e.g. "/usr/local/ncbi/blast/bin/"
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# see ?parameters for all available parameter options

## End(Not run)
```

sids_check	<i>Check if sids exist</i>
------------	----------------------------

Description

Check if sids are already downloaded for a txid.

Usage

```
sids_check(wd, txid)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Taxonomic ID, numeric

Value

T/F

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqz\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqz\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#),

```
rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(), safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(),
seeds_blast(), seq_download(), seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(),
seqrec_get(), sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(),
stages_run(), tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(),
warn()
```

sids_get

Return random set of sequence IDs

Description

For a given txid return a random set of sequences associated.

Usage

```
sids_get(txid, direct, ps, retmax = 100, hrdmx = 1e+05)
```

Arguments

txid	NCBI taxon identifier
direct	Node-level only or subtree as well? Default FALSE.
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
retmax	Maximum number of sequences when querying model organisms. The smaller the more random, the larger the faster.
hrdmx	Absolute maximum number of sequence IDs to download in a single query.

Details

For model organisms downloading all IDs can take long time or even cause an xml parsing error. For any search with more than hrdmx sequences, this function will run multiple small searches downloading retmax seq IDs at a time with different restart values to generate a semi-random vector of sequence IDs. For all other searches, all IDs will be retrieved. Note, it makes no sense for mdlthrs in parameters to be greater than hrdmx in this function.

Value

vector of IDs

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#),

```
parent_get(), progress_init(), progress_read(), progress_reset(), progress_save(),
rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(), safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(),
seeds_blast(), seq_download(), seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(),
seqrec_get(), sids_check(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(), stage_args_check(),
stages_run(), tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(),
warn()
```

sids_load	<i>Load sids from cache</i>
-----------	-----------------------------

Description

Load sids downloaded by sids_get function.

Usage

```
sids_load(wd, txid)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Taxonomic ID, numeric

Value

vector of sids

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

sids_save	Save sids to cache
-----------	--------------------

Description

Saves sids downloaded

Usage

```
sids_save(wd, txid, sids)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Taxonomic ID, numeric
sids	sids

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sq](#)s(), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sq](#)s(), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sq](#)s_count(), [sq](#)s_save(), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

sq	Count number of sequences for txid
----	------------------------------------

Description

Return the number of sequences associated with a taxonomic ID on NCBI GenBank.

Usage

```
sqs_count(txid, ps, direct = FALSE)
```

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
direct	Node-level only or subtree as well? Default FALSE.

Value

integer

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

sqs_save	<i>Save sequences to cache</i>
----------	--------------------------------

Description

Saves sequences downloaded

Usage

```
sqs_save(wd, txid, sqs)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
txid	Taxonomic ID, numeric
sqs	Sequences

Details

Used within the dwnld function. Saves sequence data by txid in cache.

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

stage_args_check	<i>Check stage arguments</i>
------------------	------------------------------

Description

Ensures stage arguments are valid, raises an error if not.

Usage

```
stage_args_check(to, frm)
```

Arguments

to	ending stage
frm	starting stage

Value

character, stage message

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#),

```
seqrec_get(), sids_check(), sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(),
stages_run(), tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(),
warn()
```

stages_run	<i>Sequentially run each stage</i>
------------	------------------------------------

Description

Runs stages from frm to to. Records stage progress in cache.

Usage

```
stages_run(wd, to, frm, stgs_msg, rstrt = FALSE)
```

Arguments

wd	Working directory
to	Total number of stages to run
frm	Starting stage to run from
stgs_msg	Printout stage message for log
rstrt	Restarting, T/F

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

sturgeons	<i>sturgeons</i>
-----------	------------------

Description

sturgeons

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

data("sturgeons")

summary_phylota	<i>Summarise clusters in Phylota Table</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Generates a summary data.frame from all clusters in Phylota object.

Usage

summary_phylota(phylota)

Arguments

phylota Phylota object

See Also

Other tools-private: [mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx\(\)](#), [update_phylota\(\)](#)

tardigrades	<i>tardigrades</i>
-------------	--------------------

Description

tardigrades

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

data("tardigrades")

tax_download	<i>Download taxonomic records</i>
--------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Downloads one batch of taxonomic records.

Usage

```
tax_download(ids, ps)
```

Arguments

- ids Vector of taxonomic IDs
- ps Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

list of list

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

taxaResolve	<i>Resolve taxonmic names online</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Resolve taxonomic names via the Global Names Resolver.

Usage

```
taxaResolve(
  nms,
  batch = 100,
  datasource = 4,
  genus = TRUE,
  cache = FALSE,
  parent = NULL
)
```

Arguments

nms	vector of names
batch	size of the batches to be queried
datasource	ID number of the datasource
genus	boolean, if true will search against GNR with just the genus name for names that failed to resolve using the full species name
cache	T/F, create a local cache of downloaded names?
parent	specify parent of all names to prevent false names

Details

Returns dataframe containing GNR metadata for each name wames that cannot be resolved are returned as NA. Various datasources are available, see http://resolver.globalnames.org/data_sources for a list and IDs. Default is 4 for NCBI. Will raise a warning if connection fails and will return NULL.

See Also

[searchTxnyms](#), [setTxnyms](#), [getNdsFrmTxnyms](#)

Examples

```
my_lovely_names <- c(
  "Gallus gallus", "Pongo pingu", "Homo sapiens",
  "Arabidopsis thaliana", "Macaca thibetana", "Bacillus subtilis"
)
res <- taxaResolve(nms = my_lovely_names)
if (!is.null(res) && nrow(res) > 0) {
  length(colnames(res)) # 10 different metadata for returned names
  # let's look at the lineages
  lineages <- strsplit(as.vector(res$lineage), "\\|")
  print(lineages[[6]]) # the bacteria has far fewer taxonomic levels
}
```

TaxDict-class	<i>Taxonomic record dictionary</i>
---------------	------------------------------------

Description

Taxonomic dictionary contains a taxonomic tree and NCBI taxonomy data for all taxonomic IDs.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxDict'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TaxDict'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'TaxDict'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TaxDict'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'TaxDict'
summary(object)
```

Arguments

x	TaxDict object
object	TaxDict object
max.level	Maximum level of nesting for str()
...	Further arguments for str()

Slots

txids	Taxonomic IDs of taxon records
recs	Environment of records
prnt	Parent taxonomic ID
txtr	Taxonomic tree

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```

data('aotus')
txdct <- aotus@txdct
# this is a TaxDict object
# it contains taxonomic information, including records and tree
show(txdct)
# you can access its different data slots with @
txdct@txids # taxonomic IDs
txdct@recs  # taxonomic records environment
txdct@txtr  # taxonomic tree
txdct@prnt  # MRCA
# access any record through the records environment
txdct@recs[[txdct@txids[[1]]]]
# for interacting with the taxonomic tree, see the treeman package
summary(txdct@txtr)

```

taxdict_gen	<i>Generate taxonomic dictionary</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Takes a vector of txids and a list of taxonomic records and returns a taxonomic dictionary.

Usage

```
taxdict_gen(txids, recs, ps)
```

Arguments

txids	Vector of taxonomic IDs
recs	List of taxonomic records
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

TaxDict

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#),

```
seeds_blast(), seq_download(), seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(),
seqrec_get(), sids_check(), sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(),
stage_args_check(), stages_run(), tax_download(), taxtree_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(),
warn()
```

taxise_run

Run taxise stage

Description

Run the first stage of phylotaR, taxise. This looks up all descendant taxonomic nodes for a given taxonomic ID. It then looks up relevant taxonomic information and generates a taxonomic dictionary for user interaction after phylotaR has completed.

Usage

```
taxise_run(wd)
```

Arguments

wd Working directory

Details

Objects will be cached.

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [TaxRec-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:

# Note: this example requires BLAST and internet to run.

# example with temp folder
wd <- file.path(tempdir(), 'aotus')
# setup for aotus, make sure aotus/ folder already exists
if (!dir.exists(wd)) {
  dir.create(wd)
}
ncbi_dr <- '[SET BLAST+ BIN PATH HERE]'
setup(wd = wd, txid = 9504, ncbi_dr = ncbi_dr) # txid for Aotus primate genus
# individually run stages
taxise_run(wd = wd)

## End(Not run)
```

TaxRec-class	<i>Taxonomic record</i>
--------------	-------------------------

Description

Taxonomic dictionary contains a taxonomic tree and NCBI taxonomy data for all taxonomic IDs.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxRec'
as.character(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxRec'
show(object)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxRec'
print(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxRec'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'TaxRec'
summary(object)
```

Arguments

x	TaxRec object
object	TaxRec object
max.level	Maximum level of nesting for str()
...	Further arguments for str()

Slots

id	Taxonomic ID
scnm	Scientific name
cmnm	Common name
rnk	Rank
lng	Lineage
prnt	Parent

See Also

Other run-public: [ClstrArc-class](#), [ClstrRec-class](#), [Phylota-class](#), [SeqArc-class](#), [SeqRec-class](#), [TaxDict-class](#), [clusters2_run\(\)](#), [clusters_run\(\)](#), [parameters_reset\(\)](#), [reset\(\)](#), [restart\(\)](#), [run\(\)](#), [setup\(\)](#), [taxise_run\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
taxrec <- aotus@txdct@recs[[aotus@txdct@txids[[1]]]]
# this is a TaxRec object
# it contains NCBI's taxonomic information for a single node
show(taxrec)
# you can access its different data slots with @
taxrec@id      # taxonomic ID
taxrec@scnm    # scientific name
taxrec@cmnm    # common name, '' if none
taxrec@rnk     # rank
taxrec@lng     # lineage information: list of IDs and ranks
taxrec@prnt    # parent ID
```

taxtree_gen	<i>Generate taxonomic tree</i>
-------------	--------------------------------

Description

Generate a taxonomic tree for easy look up of taxonomic parents and descendants.

Usage

```
taxtree_gen(prinds, ids, root, ps)
```

Arguments

prinds	Vector of integers indicating preceding node.
ids	Vector of taxonomic IDs
root	ID of root taxon
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

TreeMan
TreeMan class

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#),

```
rank_get(), rawseqrec_breakdown(), safely_connect(), search_and_cache(), searchterm_gen(),
seeds_blast(), seq_download(), seqarc_gen(), seqrec_augment(), seqrec_convert(), seqrec_gen(),
seqrec_get(), sids_check(), sids_get(), sids_load(), sids_save(), sqs_count(), sqs_save(),
stage_args_check(), stages_run(), tax_download(), taxdict_gen(), txids_get(), txnds_count(),
warn()
```

tinamous	<i>tinamous</i>
----------	-----------------

Description

tinamous

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

```
data("tinamous")
```

TreeMan-class	<i>TreeMan-class</i>
---------------	----------------------

Description

S4 class for representing phylogenetic trees as a list of nodes.

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan,character'
x[[i]]

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan,character,missing,missing'
x[i, j, ..., drop = TRUE]

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
```

```

str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
summary(object)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMan'
cTrees(x, ...)

```

Arguments

x	TreeMan object
i	node ID or slot name
j	missing
...	additional tree objects
drop	missing
object	TreeMan object
max.level	str() maximum number of levels to show

Details

A TreeMan object holds a list of nodes. The idea of the TreeMan class is to make adding and removing nodes as similar as possible to adding and removing elements in a list. Note that internal nodes and tips are both considered nodes. Trees can be polytomous but not unrooted.

Each node within the TreeMan ndlst contains the following data slots:

- id: character string for the node ID
- txnym: name of taxonomic clade (optional)
- spn: length of the preceding branch
- prid: ID of the immediately preceding node, NULL if root
- ptid: IDs of the immediately connecting nodes

See below in 'Examples' for these methods in use.

Slots

```

ndlst list of nodes
nds vector of node ids that are internal nodes
nnds numeric of number of internal nodes in tree
tips vector of node ids that are tips
ntips numeric of number of internal nodes in tree
all vector of all node ids
nall numeric of number of all nodes in tree
pd numeric of total branch length of tree
tinds indexes of all tip nodes in tree

```

prinds indexes of all pre-nodes in tree
 wspn logical, do nodes have spans
 wtxnyms logical, do nodes have txnyms
 ply logical, is tree bifurcating
 root character of node id of root, if no root then empty character
 updtld logical, if tree slots have been updated since initiation or change
 othr_slts_nms vector, character list of additional data slots added to nodes
 ndmtrx matrix, T/Fs representing tree structure

See Also

[randTree](#), [Node-class](#), [phylo-to-TreeMan](#), [TreeMan-to-phylo](#)

Examples

```

# Generate random tree
tree <- randTree(10)
# Print to get basic stats
summary(tree)
# Slots...
tree["tips"] # return all tips IDs
tree["nds"] # return all internal node IDs
tree["ntips"] # count all tips
tree["nnds"] # count all internal nodes
tree["root"] # identify root node
tree[["t1"]] # return t1 node object
tree["pd"] # return phylogenetic diversity
tree["ply"] # is polytomous?
# Additional special slots (calculated upon call)
tree["age"] # get tree's age
tree["ultr"] # determine if tree is ultrametric
tree["spns"] # get all the spans of the tree IDs
tree["prids"] # get all the IDs of preceding nodes
tree["ptids"] # get all the IDs of following nodes
tree["txnyms"] # get all the taxonyms of all nodes
# In addition [] can be used for any user-defined slot
# Because all nodes are lists with metadata we can readily
# get specific information on nodes of interest
nd <- tree[["n2"]]
summary(nd)
# And then use the same syntax for the tree
nd["nkids"] # .... nkids, pd, etc.

# Convert to phylo and plot
library(ape)
tree <- as(tree, "phylo")
plot(tree)

```

TreeMan-to-phylo	<i>Convert TreeMan to phylo</i>
------------------	---------------------------------

Description

Return ape’s phylo from a TreeMan. This will preserve node labels if they are different from the default labels (n#).

See Also

[phylo-to-TreeMan](#), [TreeMen-to-multiPhylo](#) [multiPhylo-to-TreeMen](#) [TreeMan-class](#)

Examples

```
library(ape)
tree <- randTree(10)
tree <- as(tree, "phylo")
```

TreeMen-class	<i>TreeMen-class</i>
---------------	----------------------

Description

S4 class for multiple phylogenetic trees

Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
cTrees(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen,ANY'
x[[i]]

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen,character,missing,missing'
x[i, j, ..., drop = TRUE]

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
as.character(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
show(object)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
str(object, max.level = 2L, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
```

```
print(x)

## S4 method for signature 'TreeMen'
summary(object)
```

Arguments

x	TreeMen object
...	additional tree objects
i	tree index (integer or character)
j	missing
drop	missing
object	TreeMen object
max.level	str() maximum level

Slots

treelst list of TreeMan objects
 ntips sum of tips per tree
 ntrees total number of trees

See Also

[cTrees](#)

TreeMen-to-multiPhylo *Convert TreeMen to multiPhylo*

Description

Return ape's multiPhylo from a TreeMen

See Also

[TreeMan-to-phylo](#), [phylo-to-TreeMan](#), [multiPhylo-to-TreeMen](#) [TreeMan-class](#)

Examples

```
library(ape)
trees <- cTrees(randTree(10), randTree(10), randTree(10))
trees <- as(trees, "multiPhylo")
```

twoer	<i>Generate a tree of two tips</i>
-------	------------------------------------

Description

Returns a TreeMan tree with two tips and a root.

Usage

```
twoer(tids = c("t1", "t2"), spns = c(1, 1), rid = "root", root_spn = 0)
```

Arguments

tids	tip IDs
spns	tip spans
rid	root ID
root_spn	root span

Details

Useful for building larger trees with addClade(). Note, a node matrix cannot be added to a tree of two tips.

See Also

[TreeMan-class](#), [randTree](#)

Examples

```
tree <- twoer()
```

txids_get	<i>Searches for descendant taxonomic IDs</i>
-----------	--

Description

Searches NCBI taxonomy for all descendant taxonomic nodes.

Usage

```
txids_get(ps, retmax = 10000)
```

Arguments

ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
retmax	integer, maximum number of IDs to return per query

Value

Vector of txids
vector of ids

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#), [warn\(\)](#)

txnds_count	<i>Count number of descending taxonomic nodes</i>
-------------	---

Description

Searches NCBI taxonomy and returns number of descendants taxonomic nodes (species, genera ...) of ID.

Usage

txnds_count(txid, ps)

Arguments

txid	Taxonomic ID
ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()

Value

integer

See Also

Other run-private: `batcher()`, `blast_clstr()`, `blast_filter()`, `blast_setup()`, `blast_sqs()`, `blastcache_load()`, `blastcache_save()`, `blastdb_gen()`, `blastn_run()`, `cache_rm()`, `cache_setup()`, `clade_select()`, `clstr2_calc()`, `clstr_all()`, `clstr_direct()`, `clstr_sqs()`, `clstr_subtree()`, `clstrarc_gen()`, `clstrarc_join()`, `clstrrec_gen()`, `clstrs_calc()`, `clstrs_join()`, `clstrs_merge()`, `clstrs_renumber()`, `clstrs_save()`, `cmdln()`, `descendants_get()`, `download_obj_check()`, `error()`, `gb_extract()`, `hierarchic_download()`, `info()`, `ncbocache_load()`, `ncbocache_save()`, `obj_check()`, `obj_load()`, `obj_save()`, `outfmt_get()`, `parameters_load()`, `parameters_setup()`, `parent_get()`, `progress_init()`, `progress_read()`, `progress_reset()`, `progress_save()`, `rank_get()`, `rawseqrec_breakdown()`, `safely_connect()`, `search_and_cache()`, `searchterm_gen()`, `seeds_blast()`, `seq_download()`, `seqarc_gen()`, `seqrec_augment()`, `seqrec_convert()`, `seqrec_gen()`, `seqrec_get()`, `sids_check()`, `sids_get()`, `sids_load()`, `sids_save()`, `sqs_count()`, `sqs_save()`, `stage_args_check()`, `stages_run()`, `tax_download()`, `taxdict_gen()`, `taxtree_gen()`, `txids_get()`, `warn()`

ultrTree

*Make tree ultrametric***Description**

Returns a tree with all tips ending at time 0

Usage

```
ultrTree(tree)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
------	----------------

Details

Re-calculates the branch lengths in the tree so that all tips are brought to the same time point: all species are extant.

See Also

<https://github.com/DomBennett/treeman/wiki/manip-methods>

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
(getDcsd(tree)) # list all extinct tips
tree <- ultrTree(tree)
(getDcsd(tree)) # list all extinct tips
```

unblncdTree	<i>Generate an unbalanced tree</i>
-------------	------------------------------------

Description

Returns an unbalanced TreeMan tree with n tips.

Usage

```
unblncdTree(n, wndmtrx = FALSE, parallel = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- n number of tips, integer, must be 3 or greater
- wndmtrx T/F add node matrix? Default FALSE.
- parallel T/F run in parallel? Default FALSE.

Details

Equivalent to ape's stree(type='left') but returns a TreeMan tree. Tree is always rooted and bifurcating.

See Also

[TreeMan-class](#), [randTree](#), [blncdTree](#)

Examples

```
tree <- unblncdTree(5)
```

update_phylota	<i>Update slots</i>
----------------	---------------------

Description

After change, run to update slots.

Usage

```
update_phylota(phylota)
```

Arguments

- phylota Phylota

Value

Phylota

See Also

Other tools-private: [mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx\(\)](#), [summary_phylota\(\)](#)

updateSlts	<i>Update tree slots after manipulation</i>
------------	---

Description

Return tree with updated slots.

Usage

```
updateSlts(tree)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
------	----------------

Details

Tree slots in the TreeMan object are usually automatically updated. For certain single node manipulations they are not. Run this function to update the slots.

See Also

[addNdmtrx](#), [getAge](#)

warn	<i>Write warning message to log</i>
------	-------------------------------------

Description

Inform a user if a potential error has occurred in log.txt.

Usage

```
warn(ps, ...)
```

Arguments

ps	Parameters list, generated with parameters()
...	Message elements for concatenating

See Also

Other run-private: [batcher\(\)](#), [blast_clstr\(\)](#), [blast_filter\(\)](#), [blast_setup\(\)](#), [blast_sqs\(\)](#), [blastcache_load\(\)](#), [blastcache_save\(\)](#), [blastdb_gen\(\)](#), [blastn_run\(\)](#), [cache_rm\(\)](#), [cache_setup\(\)](#), [clade_select\(\)](#), [clstr2_calc\(\)](#), [clstr_all\(\)](#), [clstr_direct\(\)](#), [clstr_sqs\(\)](#), [clstr_subtree\(\)](#), [clstrarc_gen\(\)](#), [clstrarc_join\(\)](#), [clstrrec_gen\(\)](#), [clstrs_calc\(\)](#), [clstrs_join\(\)](#), [clstrs_merge\(\)](#), [clstrs_renumber\(\)](#), [clstrs_save\(\)](#), [cmdln\(\)](#), [descendants_get\(\)](#), [download_obj_check\(\)](#), [error\(\)](#), [gb_extract\(\)](#), [hierarchic_download\(\)](#), [info\(\)](#), [ncbocache_load\(\)](#), [ncbocache_save\(\)](#), [obj_check\(\)](#), [obj_load\(\)](#), [obj_save\(\)](#), [outfmt_get\(\)](#), [parameters_load\(\)](#), [parameters_setup\(\)](#), [parent_get\(\)](#), [progress_init\(\)](#), [progress_read\(\)](#), [progress_reset\(\)](#), [progress_save\(\)](#), [rank_get\(\)](#), [rawseqrec_breakdown\(\)](#), [safely_connect\(\)](#), [search_and_cache\(\)](#), [searchterm_gen\(\)](#), [seeds_blast\(\)](#), [seq_download\(\)](#), [seqarc_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_augment\(\)](#), [seqrec_convert\(\)](#), [seqrec_gen\(\)](#), [seqrec_get\(\)](#), [sids_check\(\)](#), [sids_get\(\)](#), [sids_load\(\)](#), [sids_save\(\)](#), [sqs_count\(\)](#), [sqs_save\(\)](#), [stage_args_check\(\)](#), [stages_run\(\)](#), [tax_download\(\)](#), [taxdict_gen\(\)](#), [taxtree_gen\(\)](#), [txids_get\(\)](#), [txnds_count\(\)](#)

write_sqs

Write out sequences

Description

Write out sequences, as .fasta, for a given vector of IDs.

Usage

```
write_sqs(phylota, outfile, sid, sq_nm = sid, width = 80)
```

Arguments

phylota	Phylota
outfile	Output file
sid	Sequence ID(s)
sq_nm	Sequence name(s)
width	Maximum number of characters in a line, integer

Details

The user can control the output definition lines of the sequences using the sq_nm. By default sequences IDs are used. Note, ensure the sq_nm are in the same order as sid.

See Also

Other tools-public: [calc_mad\(\)](#), [calc_wrdfreq\(\)](#), [drop_by_rank\(\)](#), [drop_clstrs\(\)](#), [drop_sqs\(\)](#), [get_clstr_slot\(\)](#), [get_nsqs\(\)](#), [get_ntaxa\(\)](#), [get_sq_slot\(\)](#), [get_stage_times\(\)](#), [get_tx_slot\(\)](#), [get_txids\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_clstr\(\)](#), [is_txid_in_sq\(\)](#), [list_clstrrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_ncbi_ranks\(\)](#), [list_seqrec_slots\(\)](#), [list_taxrec_slots\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_pa\(\)](#), [plot_phylota_treemap\(\)](#), [read_phylota\(\)](#)

Examples

```
data('aotus')
# get sequences for a cluster and write out
random_cid <- sample(aotus@cids, 1)
sids <- aotus[[random_cid]]@sids
write_sqs(phylo = aotus, outfile = file.path(tempdir(), 'test.fasta'),
          sq_nm = 'my_gene', sid = sids)
```

writeTree

Write a Newick tree

Description

Creates a Newick tree from a TreeMan object.

Usage

```
writeTree(
  tree,
  file,
  append = FALSE,
  ndLabels = function(nd) {
    return(NULL)
  },
  parallel = FALSE,
  progress = "none"
)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object
file	file path
append	T/F append tree to already existing file
ndLabels	node label function
parallel	logical, make parallel?
progress	name of the progress bar to use, see create_progress_bar

Details

The ndLabels argument can be used to add a user defined node label in the Newick tree. It should take only 1 argument, nd, the node represented as a list. It should only return a single character value that can be added to a newick string.

See Also

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Newick_format, [readTree](#), [randTree](#), [readTrmn](#), [writeTrmn](#), [saveTreeMan](#), [loadTreeMan](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
# write out the tree with node labels as IDs
ndLabels <- function(n) {
  n[["id"]]
}
writeTree(tree, file = "example.tre", ndLabels = ndLabels)
file.remove("example.tre")
```

writeTrmn

Write a .trmn tree

Description

Write to disk a TreeMan or TreeMen object using the .trmn treefile

Usage

```
writeTrmn(tree, file)
```

Arguments

tree	TreeMan object or TreeMen object
file	file path

Details

Write a tree(s) to file using the .trmn format. It is faster to read and write tree files using treeman with the .trmn file format. In addition it is possible to encode more information than possible with the Newick, e.g. any taxonomic information and additional slot names added to the tree are recorded in the file.

See Also

[readTrmn](#), [readTree](#), [writeTree](#), [randTree](#), [saveTreeMan](#), [loadTreeMan](#)

Examples

```
tree <- randTree(10)
writeTrmn(tree, file = "test.trmn")
tree <- readTrmn("test.trmn")
file.remove("test.trmn")
```

yeasts	<i>yeasts</i>
--------	---------------

Description

yeasts

Format

A TreeMan or Phylota object

Examples

`data("yeasts")`

Index

- * **public-pipeline**
 - parameters, [99](#)
- * **run-private**
 - batcher, [9](#)
 - blast_clstr, [10](#)
 - blast_filter, [11](#)
 - blast_setup, [12](#)
 - blast_sqs, [13](#)
 - blastcache_load, [14](#)
 - blastcache_save, [15](#)
 - blastdb_gen, [15](#)
 - blastn_run, [16](#)
 - cache_rm, [18](#)
 - cache_setup, [19](#)
 - clade_select, [31](#)
 - clstr2_calc, [35](#)
 - clstr_all, [32](#)
 - clstr_direct, [33](#)
 - clstr_sqs, [34](#)
 - clstr_subtree, [34](#)
 - clstrarc_gen, [37](#)
 - clstrarc_join, [38](#)
 - clstrrec_gen, [40](#)
 - clstrs_calc, [41](#)
 - clstrs_join, [42](#)
 - clstrs_merge, [43](#)
 - clstrs_renumber, [44](#)
 - clstrs_save, [44](#)
 - cmdln, [47](#)
 - descendants_get, [49](#)
 - download_obj_check, [50](#)
 - error, [55](#)
 - gb_extract, [56](#)
 - hierarchic_download, [85](#)
 - info, [86](#)
 - ncbocache_load, [94](#)
 - ncbocache_save, [94](#)
 - obj_check, [96](#)
 - obj_load, [97](#)
 - obj_save, [98](#)
 - outfmt_get, [99](#)
 - parameters_load, [101](#)
 - parameters_setup, [103](#)
 - parent_get, [104](#)
 - progress_init, [111](#)
 - progress_read, [111](#)
 - progress_reset, [112](#)
 - progress_save, [113](#)
 - rank_get, [115](#)
 - rawseqrec_breakdown, [116](#)
 - safely_connect, [127](#)
 - search_and_cache, [129](#)
 - searchterm_gen, [130](#)
 - seeds_blast, [132](#)
 - seq_download, [132](#)
 - seqarc_gen, [135](#)
 - seqrec_augment, [138](#)
 - seqrec_convert, [138](#)
 - seqrec_gen, [139](#)
 - seqrec_get, [141](#)
 - sids_check, [150](#)
 - sids_get, [151](#)
 - sids_load, [152](#)
 - sids_save, [153](#)
 - sqs_count, [153](#)
 - sqs_save, [154](#)
 - stage_args_check, [155](#)
 - stages_run, [156](#)
 - tax_download, [158](#)
 - taxdict_gen, [161](#)
 - taxtree_gen, [164](#)
 - txids_get, [170](#)
 - txnds_count, [171](#)
 - warn, [174](#)
- * **run-public**
 - ClstrArc-class, [36](#)
 - ClstrRec-class, [39](#)
 - clusters2_run, [46](#)

- clusters_run, 45
- parameters_reset, 102
- Phylota-class, 105
- reset, 120
- restart, 121
- run, 126
- SeqArc-class, 133
- SeqRec-class, 136
- setup, 149
- TaxDict-class, 160
- taxise_run, 162
- TaxRec-class, 163
- * tools-private**
 - mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx, 92
 - summary_phylota, 157
 - update_phylota, 173
- * tools-public**
 - calc_mad, 19
 - calc_wrdfreq, 20
 - drop_by_rank, 52
 - drop_clstrs, 53
 - drop_sqs, 54
 - get_clstr_slot, 57
 - get_nsqs, 58
 - get_ntaxa, 59
 - get_sq_slot, 60
 - get_stage_times, 61
 - get_tx_slot, 61
 - get_txids, 62
 - is_txid_in_clstr, 86
 - is_txid_in_sq, 87
 - list_clstrrec_slots, 89
 - list_ncbi_ranks, 90
 - list_seqrec_slots, 90
 - list_taxrec_slots, 91
 - plot_phylota_pa, 108
 - plot_phylota_treemap, 109
 - read_phylota, 117
 - write_sqs, 175
- [, ClstrArc, character, missing, missing-method (ClstrArc-class), 36
- [, Node, character, missing, missing-method (Node-class), 95
- [, SeqArc, character, missing, missing-method (SeqArc-class), 133
- [, TreeMan, character, missing, missing-method (TreeMan-class), 165
- [, TreeMen, character, missing, missing-method (TreeMen-class), 168
- [[, ClstrArc, character-method (ClstrArc-class), 36
- [[, Phylota, character-method (Phylota-class), 105
- [[, SeqArc, character-method (SeqArc-class), 133
- [[, TreeMan, character-method (TreeMan-class), 165
- [[, TreeMen, ANY-method (TreeMen-class), 168
- a (TreeMen-class), 168
- addClade, 6, 84, 122
- addNdmtrx, 7, 114, 118, 123, 174
- addTip, 8, 107, 123, 125
- aotus, 9
- as.character, ClstrArc-method (ClstrArc-class), 36
- as.character, ClstrRec-method (ClstrRec-class), 39
- as.character, Node-method (Node-class), 95
- as.character, Phylota-method (Phylota-class), 105
- as.character, SeqArc-method (SeqArc-class), 133
- as.character, SeqRec-method (SeqRec-class), 136
- as.character, TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class), 160
- as.character, TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class), 163
- as.character, TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class), 165
- as.character, TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class), 168
- batcher, 9, 11–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- birds, 10
- blast_clstr, 10, 10, 12–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133,

- 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blast_filter, 10, 11, 11, 13–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blast_setup, 10, 11, 12, 12–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blast_sq, 10–12, 13, 13–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blastcache_load, 10–13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blastcache_save, 10–14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blastdb_gen, 10–14, 15, 15, 16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blastn_run, 10–15, 16, 16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- blncdTree, 17, 115, 173
- bromeliads, 18
- cache_rm, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- cache_setup, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- calc_mad, 19, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175
- calc_wrdfrq, 20, 20, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175
- calcDstBLD, 21, 23, 24
- calcDstMtrx, 22
- calcDstRF, 22, 23, 23, 24, 64
- calcDstTrp, 22, 23, 24, 24
- calcFrPrp, 25, 29, 65, 84
- calcNdBlnc, 26, 27
- calcNdsBlnc, 26, 26
- calcOvrlp, 27, 29
- calcPhyDv, 25, 28, 28, 65, 84
- calcPrtFrPrp, 25, 29
- checkNd1st, 30, 31, 56
- checkTreeMen, 30, 30, 56
- clade_select, 10–16, 18, 19, 31, 32–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- clstr2_calc, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–34, 35, 35, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- clstr_all, 10–16, 18, 19, 31, 32, 33–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- clstr_direct, 10–16, 18, 19, 31, 32, 33, 34–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130,

- 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstr_sqs`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstr_subtree`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–33, 34, 34, 36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `ClstrArc`-class, 36
- `ClstrArc`-method (`ClstrArc`-class), 36
- `clstrarc_gen`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 37, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrarc_join`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 38, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `ClstrRec`-class, 39
- `ClstrRec`-method (`ClstrRec`-class), 39
- `clstrrec_gen`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 40, 42–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrs_calc`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrs_join`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 42–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrs_merge`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrs_renumber`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–43, 44, 45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clstrs_save`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–43, 44, 44, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `clusters2_run`, 37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126, 134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163
- `clusters_run`, 37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126, 134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163
- `cmdln`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 47, 49, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `create_progress_bar`, 22, 24, 25, 27–29, 72–79, 83, 118, 119, 123, 125, 144, 145, 147, 176
- `cTrees`, 48, 169
- `cTrees`, `TreeMan`-method (`TreeMan`-class), 165
- `cTrees`, `TreeMen`-method (`TreeMen`-class), 168
- `cycads`, 49
- `descendants_get`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 49, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- `download_obj_check`, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 49, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104,

- [111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
[download_run, 51](#)
[dragonflies, 51](#)
[drop_by_rank, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[drop_clstrs, 20, 21, 52, 53, 55, 57–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[drop_sqs, 20, 21, 52, 54, 54, 57–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[error, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
[Extract \(TreeMen-class\), 168](#)
[fastCheckTreeMan, 30, 56](#)
[from \(TreeMen-class\), 168](#)
[gb_extract, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 56, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
[get_clstr_slot, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_nsqs, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_ntaxa, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 60–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_sq_slot, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–59, 60, 61–63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_stage_times, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–60, 61, 62, 63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_tx_slot, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–60, 61, 61, 63, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[get_txids, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–61, 62, 62, 87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[getAge, 63, 67, 114, 174](#)
[getBiprts, 64](#)
[getCnnctdNds, 29, 65, 84](#)
[getDcsd, 66, 67, 88](#)
[getLvng, 66, 66, 88](#)
[getNdAge, 67, 72, 82, 83](#)
[getNdKids, 68, 73](#)
[getNdLng, 68, 73, 74, 148](#)
[getNdPD, 69, 75](#)
[getNdPrdst, 70, 76](#)
[getNdPrids, 70, 71, 77](#)
[getNdPtids, 71, 71, 77](#)
[getNdsAge, 67, 72, 82, 83](#)
[getNdsFrmTxnys, 69, 72, 74, 131, 159](#)
[getNdsKids, 68, 73](#)
[getNdsLng, 69, 73, 74, 148](#)
[getNdSlt, 74, 78](#)
[getNdsPD, 69, 75](#)
[getNdsPrdst, 70, 76](#)
[getNdsPrids, 71, 76, 77](#)
[getNdsPtids, 71, 77, 77](#)
[getNdsSlt, 75, 78](#)
[getNdsSstr, 79, 80](#)
[getNdSstr, 79, 79](#)
[getOtgrp, 80](#)
[getPath, 81](#)
[getPrnt, 67, 81, 84](#)
[getSpnAge, 67, 72, 82, 83](#)
[getSpnsAge, 67, 72, 82, 83](#)
[getSubtree, 7, 82, 83, 122](#)
[getUnqNds, 65, 84](#)
[hierarchic_download, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
[info, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150–156, 158, 161, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
[is_txid_in_clstr, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 86, 88–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[is_txid_in_sq, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 87, 87, 89–91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)
[isUltrmtrc, 66, 67, 88](#)
[list \(TreeMen-class\), 168](#)
[list-to-TreeMen, 89](#)
[list_clstrrec_slots, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 109, 110, 117, 175](#)

- `list_ncbi_ranks`, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–89](#), [90](#), [90](#), [91](#), [109](#), [110](#), [117](#), [175](#)
- `list_seqrec_slots`, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–89](#), [90](#), [90](#), [91](#), [109](#), [110](#), [117](#), [175](#)
- `list_taxrec_slots`, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–90](#), [91](#), [109](#), [110](#), [117](#), [175](#)
- `loadTreeMan`, [91](#), [118](#), [119](#), [128](#), [176](#), [177](#)
- `mammals`, [92](#)
- `mk_txid_in_sq_mtrx`, [92](#), [157](#), [174](#)
- `multiPhylo` (`multiPhylo`-class), [93](#)
- `multiPhylo`-class, [93](#)
- `multiPhylo-to-TreeMen`, [93](#)
- `ncbocache_load`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97–99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `ncbocache_save`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [94](#), [97–99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `Node`-class, [95](#)
- `Node`-method (`Node`-class), [95](#)
- `obj_check`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [96](#), [97–99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `obj_load`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97](#), [97–99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `obj_save`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97](#), [98](#), [99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `of` (`TreeMen`-class), [168](#)
- `outfmt_get`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97](#), [98](#), [99](#), [102–104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `parameters`, [99](#), [149](#)
- `parameters_load`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97–99](#), [101](#), [103](#), [104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `parameters_reset`, [37](#), [40](#), [45](#), [46](#), [102](#), [106](#), [120](#), [121](#), [126](#), [134](#), [137](#), [149](#), [160](#), [162](#), [163](#)
- `parameters_setup`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97–99](#), [102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `parent_get`, [10–16](#), [18](#), [19](#), [31–36](#), [38](#), [39](#), [41–45](#), [48–50](#), [55](#), [57](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97–99](#), [102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [111–113](#), [115](#), [116](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [132](#), [133](#), [135](#), [138–141](#), [150](#), [152–156](#), [158](#), [161](#), [164](#), [171](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- `phylo` (`phylo`-class), [104](#)
- `phylo`-class, [104](#)
- `phylo-to-TreeMan`, [105](#)
- `Phylota`-class, [105](#)
- `Phylota`-method (`Phylota`-class), [105](#)
- `pinTips`, [107](#)
- `plants`, [108](#)
- `plot_phylota_pa`, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–91](#), [108](#), [110](#), [117](#), [175](#)
- `plot_phylota_treemap`, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–91](#), [109](#), [109](#), [117](#), [175](#)
- `print`, `ClstrArc`-method (`ClstrArc`-class), [36](#)
- `print`, `ClstrRec`-method (`ClstrRec`-class), [39](#)
- `print`, `Node`-method (`Node`-class), [95](#)
- `print`, `Phylota`-method (`Phylota`-class), [105](#)
- `print`, `SeqArc`-method (`SeqArc`-class), [133](#)
- `print`, `SeqRec`-method (`SeqRec`-class), [136](#)

- print,TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class),
160
- print,TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class), 163
- print,TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class),
165
- print,TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class),
168
- progress_init, 10–16, 18, 19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48–50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111, 112, 113, 115,
116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 150, 152–156, 158, 161,
164, 171, 172, 175
- progress_read, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45,
48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99,
102–104, 111, 111, 113, 115, 116,
127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 150, 152–156, 158, 161,
164, 171, 172, 175
- progress_reset, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111, 112, 112, 113,
115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133,
135, 138–141, 150, 152–156, 158,
161, 164, 171, 172, 175
- progress_save, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45,
48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99,
102–104, 111, 112, 113, 113, 115,
116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 150, 152–156, 158, 161,
164, 171, 172, 175
- pstMnp, 114
- randTree, 17, 114, 118, 119, 167, 170, 173,
176, 177
- rank_get, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48,
50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99,
102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127,
129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141,
151–156, 158, 161, 165, 171, 172,
175
- rawseqrec_breakdown, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116,
127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 151–156, 158, 161, 165,
171, 172, 175
- read_phylota, 20, 21, 52, 54, 55, 57–63,
87–91, 109, 110, 117, 175
- readTree, 92, 117, 119, 128, 176, 177
- readTrmn, 92, 118, 119, 128, 176, 177
- reset, 37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126,
134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163
- restart, 37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121,
126, 134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163
- rmClade, 7, 122
- rmNdmtrx, 7, 122
- rmNodes, 123, 125
- rmOtherSlt, 124
- rmTips, 9, 107, 122, 123, 125
- run, 37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126,
134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163
- safely_connect, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116,
127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 151–156, 158, 161, 165,
171, 172, 175
- saveTreeMan, 92, 118, 119, 128, 176, 177
- search_and_cache, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116,
127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 151–156, 158, 161, 165,
171, 172, 175
- searchterm_gen, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39,
41–45, 48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95,
97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116,
127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135,
138–141, 151–156, 158, 161, 165,
171, 172, 175
- searchTxnmys, 73, 131, 148, 159
- seeds_blast, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45,
48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99,
102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127,
129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141,
151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172,
175
- seq_download, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45,
48, 50, 55, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99,
102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127,
129, 130, 132, 132, 135, 138–141,
151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172,
175
- SeqArc-class, 133
- SeqArc-method (SeqArc-class), 133
- seqarc_gen, 10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48,

- [50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- SeqRec-class, [136](#)
- SeqRec-method (SeqRec-class), [136](#)
- seqrec_augment, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138, 139–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- seqrec_convert, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138, 138, 140, 141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- seqrec_gen, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138, 139, 139, 141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- seqrec_get, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–140, 141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- setAge, [142, 148](#)
- setNdID, [142, 144](#)
- setNdOther, [124, 143, 145](#)
- setNdsID, [143, 144](#)
- setNdsOther, [124, 144, 145](#)
- setNdSpn, [146, 147](#)
- setNdsSpn, [146, 146](#)
- setPD, [142, 147](#)
- setTxnynms, [73, 131, 148, 159](#)
- setup, [37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126, 134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163](#)
- show, ClstrArc-method (ClstrArc-class), [36](#)
- show, ClstrRec-method (ClstrRec-class), [39](#)
- show, Node-method (Node-class), [95](#)
- show, Phylota-method (Phylota-class), [105](#)
- show, SeqArc-method (SeqArc-class), [133](#)
- show, SeqRec-method (SeqRec-class), [136](#)
- show, TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class), [160](#)
- show, TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class), [163](#)
- show, TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class), [165](#)
- show, TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class), [168](#)
- sids_check, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 150, 152–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- sids_get, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- sids_load, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151, 152, 152–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- sids_save, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151, 152, 153, 154–156, 158, 162, 165, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- slots (TreeMen-class), [168](#)
- sqs_count, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151, 152, 153, 153, 155, 156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- sqs_save, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–153, 154, 154, 156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- stage_args_check, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–154, 155, 155, 156,](#)

- [158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- `stages_run`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–155, 156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- `str, ClstrArc-method (ClstrArc-class)`, [36](#)
- `str, ClstrRec-method (ClstrRec-class)`, [39](#)
- `str, Phylota-method (Phylota-class)`, [105](#)
- `str, SeqArc-method (SeqArc-class)`, [133](#)
- `str, SeqRec-method (SeqRec-class)`, [136](#)
- `str, TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class)`, [160](#)
- `str, TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class)`, [163](#)
- `str, TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class)`, [165](#)
- `str, TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class)`, [168](#)
- `sturgeons`, [157](#)
- `summary, ClstrArc-method (ClstrArc-class)`, [36](#)
- `summary, ClstrRec-method (ClstrRec-class)`, [39](#)
- `summary, Node-method (Node-class)`, [95](#)
- `summary, Phylota-method (Phylota-class)`, [105](#)
- `summary, SeqArc-method (SeqArc-class)`, [133](#)
- `summary, SeqRec-method (SeqRec-class)`, [136](#)
- `summary, TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class)`, [160](#)
- `summary, TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class)`, [163](#)
- `summary, TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class)`, [165](#)
- `summary, TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class)`, [168](#)
- `summary_phylota`, [93, 157, 174](#)
- `tardigrades`, [157](#)
- `tax_download`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- `taxaResolve`, [73, 131, 148, 158](#)
- `TaxDict-class`, [160](#)
- `TaxDict-method (TaxDict-class)`, [160](#)
- `taxdict_gen`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 161, 165, 171, 172, 175](#)
- `taxise_run`, [37, 40, 45, 46, 102, 106, 120, 121, 126, 134, 137, 149, 160, 162, 163](#)
- `TaxRec-class`, [163](#)
- `TaxRec-method (TaxRec-class)`, [163](#)
- `taxtree_gen`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 164, 171, 172, 175](#)
- `tinamous`, [165](#)
- `TreeMan-class`, [165](#)
- `TreeMan-method (TreeMan-class)`, [165](#)
- `TreeMan-to-phylo`, [168](#)
- `TreeMen-class`, [168](#)
- `TreeMen-method (TreeMen-class)`, [168](#)
- `TreeMen-to-multiPhylo`, [169](#)
- `trees (TreeMen-class)`, [168](#)
- `twoer`, [170](#)
- `txids_get`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 170, 172, 175](#)
- `txnds_count`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 171, 175](#)
- `ultrTree`, [172](#)
- `unblncdTree`, [17, 115, 173](#)
- `update_phylota`, [93, 157, 173](#)
- `updateSlts`, [7, 64, 114, 143, 174](#)
- `warn`, [10–19, 31–36, 38, 39, 41–45, 48, 50, 56, 57, 85, 86, 94, 95, 97–99, 102–104, 111–113, 115, 116, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 138–141, 151–156, 158, 162, 165, 171, 172, 174](#)

write_sqs, [20](#), [21](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [57–63](#), [87–91](#),
[109](#), [110](#), [117](#), [175](#)
writeTree, [92](#), [118](#), [119](#), [128](#), [176](#), [177](#)
writeTrmn, [92](#), [118](#), [119](#), [128](#), [176](#), [177](#)
yeasts, [178](#)